



TÂRIKH-I-SORATH  
A HISTORY  
OF THE  
PROVINCES OF SORATH AND HÂLÂR  
IN KÂTHIÂWÂD.

BY RANCHODJI AMARJI,  
DIVÂN OF JUNÂGADH.

*Translated from the Persian.*



BOMBAY:  
EDUC. SOC. PRESS, & THACKER & Co, LD.  
LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co.  
1882.





to print it, and Colonel J. W. Watson, of the Rājasthānik Court, Rājkot, whose knowledge of the country and its history as well as of the language of the original, eminently qualified him for doing so—very kindly agreed to revise the MS. and look over the proofs as the book passed through the press. The alterations he has made to bring it into accordance with the better copies of the original work in his possession, have been numerous and important.

It was intended to add a considerable amount of additional collateral information to the work as it passed through the press, but frequent—almost constant—absence from the vicinity of any library, and the pressure of work which has frequently interrupted even the printing for long periods of time, have limited the additional matter to a brief introduction and a few notes scattered throughout the book, and amounting in all to about 57 pages.

I have only to add that it is to the offers of patronage of the work on the part of the Chiefs of Junāgaḍh and Bhāvanagar, that the publication of it is due.

J. BURGESS.

*Amarāvati, Krishnā District,*

*31st December 1881.*

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION, by the Editor.....	I
TĀRIKH-I-SORATH .....	23
Description of the Sirkār of Junâgadh ...	24
<i>Note</i> 1. On Junâgadh, by the Editor ..	33
Translations of the Aśoka edicts .....	36
<i>Note</i> 2. Neminâtha .....	47
Mahâls which pay all the Land and Customs Revenue Rights to Junâgadh.....	48
The Kasbah of Kutîânâ .....	49
Bântwâ .. .....	51
The Kasbah of Mângrol .. .....	"
<i>Note</i> 3. On Ghumli or Bhumli .. .....	58
Kesod .....	62
Mâhâ .....	"
Chorvâd .. .....	"
Pattan Diva .....	63
<i>Note</i> 4. On Pattan Somanâtha .. .....	66
„ 5. On Ahilyâbâi .....	78
Account of Koḍinâr.....	"
Unâ and Delvâḍî .....	77
Account of Rânpur .....	79
Visâvadar .. .....	"
Muzaffarâbâd .....	"
The island of Diva, which formerly belonged to Junâgadh.....	"
Account of Kâthûâwâd.....	81

Account of Amrôli .....	82
Account of the Mahâls which pay tribute to Junâgadh.....	83
Description of Gondal.....	93
Rajkot .....	94
Morbi .....	„
Description of Bhâvanagar .....	95
Description of Jhâlâwâr.....	98
The Râjas of Junâgadh .....	101
Rao Dayat and Kuvar Naughan.....	102
Naughan conquers Sindh .....	105
Râja Kheugâr .....	109
Mularâja and Naughan .....	111
Fight of Râja Maṇḍalika with Mahmud Ghaznavi .....	„
Hamiradêva, Vijayapâla, Naughan, &c. ...	113
Jayasingh, &c. ....	114
Sultân Mahmud captures Râja Maṇḍalika.	116
The story of Mehtâ Narsî .....	118
Râja Bhupat Singh bin Maṇḍalika.....	124
Râja Khengâr, Râja Naughan, Râja Śrî Singh, Râja Khengâr .....	125
<i>Note 6. On the Chudâsama dynasty</i> ...	127
Governors on behalf of the Pâdishâhs of Ahmadâbâd .....	131
Navâb Bahâdur Khân Bâbi .....	137
Navâb Mahâbat Khân .....	143
Captivity of the Navâb Mahâbat Khân ...	144
Shekh Miyân takes Verâval.....	146

	PAGE
The Divânship of Amarjî .....	147
Demolition of Dilkhânîâ.....	149
Acquisition of Kutîânâ .....	..
Conquest of Talâjâ ... ..	150
Conquest of the four forts of Mangrol ..	151
Liberation of the Mutasaddis of Kachh Bhuj	152
Punishment of the Vâghars and Mâhîâs ..	153
Punishment of the Bâbriâs and of the Unâ Qasbâtis ... ..	..
Kumbhâjî attacks the Divânjî .. ..	154
Imprisonment of the Divânjî and murder of Jamadâr Sâlmîn the Arab ... ..	155
The Navâb marches against Mangrol and recalls the Divânjî .....	156
Conquest of Sutrâpâdâ.....	159
Conquest of Positrâ... ..	..
Navâb Hâmîd Khân (A.D. 1774-1810) ...	160
Victory over the Subahdars of the Peshvâ and Gâekrâd .....	161
March to Pâlanswâ in Vâgad, &c. ....	163
Victory over Jâm Jasâjî, Râqa Sultânjî, and Kumbhâjî .....	168
Murder of the Divân Amarjî 1784, &c ...	172
Verâval taken from Divân Raghunâthjî ...	177
The Navâb instigates the Arabs against the Divân .....	178
Gul Khânslain; marriage of the Navâb, &c	179
Taking of Sutrâpâdâ .....	180
Conquest of Kesôj .....	181



	PAGE
Divân Raghunâth takes Chorvâd and Ve- râval, &c. ....	182
The Divânship of Kalyân Seth .....	193
March of the Navâb against Bhâvanagar... ..	194
Jamâdâr Âmin cannonades Manjâvâdi ... ..	195
Divân Raghunâth recalled from Nagar ... ..	196
Reduction of Kutîânâ, &c. ....	197
Navâb Bahâdur Khân (1810-1839 A.D.)... ..	205
Jamâdâr Omar and his expulsion by British aid.....	209
The taking of Kutîânâ .....	210
Marriage of Šambhu Parsâd .....	212
Dismissal of Jamâdâr Omar .....	213
Dismissal of Divân Raghunâth, and slaugh- ter of Atits .....	215
Divânship of Sundarji (1809-10 A.D.) ... ..	218
Death of Divân Raghunâth.....	219
Wedding of Kesarbâi .. ..	220
Interviews of Ranchodji and Governor Elphinstone .....	221
Capture and release of Captain Grant.....	222
Expulsion of Mr. Anderson from Dvârkâ, and punishment of the Waghers by the English.....	223
Chastisement of the Khumân Kâthhis by the English .....	224
Defeat of Kesarbâi, and murder of Âḥmad Khân Faqir .....	227
Events of Samvat 1880 (A.D. 1823-24) ... ..	228

	PAGE
<i>Note 7. Capt. Grant's Narrative of his</i>	
captivity ..	235
CONCERNING the HISTORY of NAGAR ...	240
Concerning the Jâm .....	"
Founding of the city of Navânagar.....	243
Jâm Raval bin Lâkhâ.....	246
Jâm Vibhâjî (A.D. 1561-1569) .....	"
Jâm Satrasâl (A.D. 1569-1616) .....	"
Jâm Jasâjî (A.D. 1616-1624) ...	251
Jâm Lâkhâ (A.D. 1624-1645).....	254
Jâm Raṃmaḷjî (A.D. 1645-1661).....	"
Jâm Raisingh (A.D. 1661-1663).....	256
Jâm Timâchî Tagadh (A.D. 1663-1690)...	"
Jâm Lâkhâjî (A.D. 1690-1709) .....	257
Jâm Raisingh (A.D. 1709-1710) .....	"
Jâm Timâchî (A.D. 1710-1743) .....	"
Jâm Lâkhâjî (A.D. 1743-1768) .....	259
Jâm Jasâjî (A.D. 1768-1814) ..	260
Jâm Jasâjî makes a friend of Râo Sâheb	
Bhânjî :.....	271
The laying waste of Gondal in Sam. 1850.	273
Meeting of Navâb Hâmid Khân with	
Merâmaṇ Khawâs .....	275
The Wâghêrs of Okhâ.....	276
Flight of Jâm Jasâjî .....	277
Arrival of Fateh Muhammad Notiyâr ....	279
Râo Sâheb Râidhanjî comes to Nagar	
and returns disappointed.....	280
Attack on Bhânwâḍ .....	282

	PAGE
Jâm Jasâji collects <i>aspverá</i> (horse tax)	
from Kâthiâwâd, &c. ....	285
Capture of Kandornâ fort .....	286
The English and Gâekwâd Governments	
send armies to Nagar (A.D. 1812) .....	287
A Kachh army crosses over to Hâlâr.....	288
Jâm Satâji (A.D. 1814-1820) .....	292
Jâm Raṇmâlji .....	297
Account of Okhâ .....	299

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The peninsula of Kâthiâwâd or Saurâshtra, lying between the gulfs of Kachh and Cambay or Khambhât, and surrounded on the south and west by the Arabian Sea, is the holy land of Western India. It was known to the Greeks and Romans under the name of Saurastrênê; the Muhammadans called it by the Prakritized name of Sorath, and to this day a large district in the south-west, a hundred miles in length, still retains that name. Another district, quite as large, to the east of the centre, however, has long been known as Kâthiâwâd, from having been overrun by the Kâthîs, who entered the peninsula from Kachh, perhaps first in predatory bands in the thirteenth or fourteenth century; in the fifteenth the whole tribe was driven out of Kachh, and in that and the following century conquered a considerable territory. The Marâthâs, who came into contact with them in their forays, and were sometimes successfully repelled by them, extended the name of Kâthiâwâd to the whole province, and from them we have come to apply it in a similar

wide sence; but by Bráhmans and the natives it is still spoken of as *Sauráshtra*.

The extreme length of the peninsula, from *Goghâ* in the east, to *Jagat* or *Dwárakâ* in the west, is nearly 220 miles; its greatest breadth is about 165 miles, and its area 22,000 square miles, with an estimated population of about two and a half millions.

It is divided into 188 separate states, large and small, of which thirteen pay no tribute; ninety-six are tributary to the British Government, seventy to that of the Gaikwâd as the representative of the Marâthâs, and nine pay tribute to both; while of the latter three classes one hundred and thirty-two pay a tax called *Zortalabi* to the Nawâb of Junâgadh. The states are arranged in seven classes, with varying civil and criminal powers,—five of the larger belonging to the first class.

*Kâthiâwâd* is usually divided into ten provinces or *prants*, of very unequal size:—

(1.) *JHÂLÂWÂD*, in the north, containing about fifty states, of which *Dhrângadhrâ*, *Limbâi*, *Wadhwan*, *Wankanôr*, *Sâelâ*, *Chudâ*, and *Thân-Laktar*, are among the largest; originally it included *Viramgaum*, *Mândal*, and part of the *Dhandhukâ* district now under *Ahmadâbâd*.

(2.) *MACHHUKÂNTHÂ*, comprising *Morbî* and *Maliâ*, lies to the west of *Jhâlâwâd*.

(3.) *HÂLÂR*, in the north-west, derives its name from the *Hâlâ* branch of *Jâdejâs* from *Kachh*, and

embraces twenty-six states, of which Jāmnagar or Nawānagar is the largest; Rājkot, Gondal, Dhoraji, Dharol, Drāphā, &c, are smaller.

(4) OKHĀMANDAL, in the extreme west, belongs to Barodā.\*

(5.) BARADĀ or JETWĀD, along the south-west coast, is known also as Purbandar

(6) SORATH, in the south, is occupied by the Janāgadh State, and the two small holdings of Bāntwā and Amrāpur; but the sea-coast from Māngrol to the island of Diu or Div is also known as Nāgher.

(7.) BĀPRIĀWĀD, so called from the Babriā tribe of Kolis, is a hilly tract in the south-east, divided into many very small states, or village holdings, and includes many villages belonging to the Gaikwād of Barodā.

(8) KĀTHIĀWĀD, near the middle, is a large district comprising Jetpur-Chital, Amrelli, Jas-dhan, Chotlā, Ānandapur, and fifty other smaller estates.

(9.) UND-SARVEYĀ, lying along the Satruñjī river, and divided into small holdings.

(10) GOHILWĀD, in the east, along the shore of the gulf of Cambay, is so named from the Gohil Rājputs, who are the ruling race in it. It comprises the Goghā district, belonging to the Ahmālibāid Collectorate,—Bhaunagar, a first-class state, Pālitānā, Walā, Lāthi, and

---

\* The island (b't) of Sankhodār belongs to Okhāmandal. It was long famous for its pirates.

many others; and it includes the old division of the province called W â l â k.

Generally speaking, with the exception of the Thângâ and Mândhav hills in the west of Jhâlâwâd, the Âlech and Dalâsâ ranges in Hâlâr, the hill of Gop, and others, the northern portion of the country is flat; but in the south the Gîr range runs nearly parallel with the coast, and at a distance of about twenty miles from it, along the north of Bâbriâwâd and Sorath, turning northwards towards Girnâr. Opposite this latter mountain, again, is the solitary Oâsam hill, and then still further west is the Barađâ group between Hâlâr and Barađâ, running about twenty miles north and south, from Ghumli to Râpâwâr, near which iron ore was dug in early times. After the limits of Babriâwâd are passed a low range of hills succeeds the Gîr; these hills join those of Und Sarveya. There is also a fine cluster of granite peaks at Çhamârdi, and the Sîhor and Khokhrâ ranges in the south-eastern portion of Gohilwâd.

The principal river is the Bhâdar, which rises in the Mândhav hills and flows south-west, falling into the sea at Navî-Bandar, in Barađâ, after a course of about a hundred and fifteen miles in a direct line, everywhere marked by the lands near its banks being in a high state of cultivation. It is a saying in the districts through which it passes that it receives ninety-nine tributary streams. From the same hills

rises another Bhâdar, which flows eastwards past Rânpur and Dhandhukâ into the gulf of Cambay or Khambhât, and in its short course attains a considerable size.

The Âjî, perhaps the prettiest stream in the province, rises near Sardhâr and runs northwards past Râjkot, receiving the Marî from the left, and falls into the gulf of Kachh near Bâlabhâ, in Hâlâr. It is noted for the excellence of its water, and the gold dust found in small quantities in its bed.

The *Machhu*, from near Sardhâr, flows north-west, through the district to which it gives name, past Wânkânêr and Morbi, into the gulf of Kachh, near Mâliâ.

The Wadhvân and Lîmbdî B h o g â w â s both rise in the Thîngâ range, and flowing past Wadhvân and Lîmbdî respectively lose themselves in the Râp to the north of the gulf of Cambay.

The Śâtruṅjî, from the Gîr range, receives a large number of tributaries, and passes Pahlânâ and Tâlâjâ on its way to the entrance of the gulf of Khambhât.

Saurâshtrâ was doubtless at a very early period brought under the influence of Brâhmanical civilization, and, from its position at the extreme north of the coast line of Western India, it was the most accessible to influence from the West. As early as the reign of the great Âśoka of Magadha (a.c. 265-229) we find him inscribing his famous edicts upon the



huge granite boulders at the entrance of the pass that leads from Junâgadh to Girnâr. If the reading in Strabo of *Saraostos* is really, as there is good reason to suppose, a corruption of some form of Saurâshtra, then it was included in the conquests of the Indo-Skythian kings, Demetrios the son of Euthydemos (B.C. cir. 190), and Menander (B.C. 144), who, he says, pushed their conquests eastwards and "got possession not only of Patalênê, but of the kingdoms of *Saraostos* and *Sigerdis* (or *Sigertis*) being the remainder of the coast."

Its shores were well known to the Alexandrian merchants of the first and second centuries, but there is considerable difficulty in identifying the places they mention. Dr. Vincent,† Lassen,‡ and Col. Yule§ have each attempted the task.

Lassen places the city of *Surastra* at Junâgadh, and this is as probable a conjecture as perhaps any other that could be formed. Yule places it at *Navi-bandar*, which is very doubtful. If not Junâgadh or Vantali, then *Virâwal* and *Sîhor* are the only two other sites that seem likely.

*Bardaxima* is located by Yule at *Purbandar*, perhaps from the resemblance of the name to *Baradâ*; but *Śrînagar*, in the same

† *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*.

‡ Map of Ancient India in his *Indische Alterthumskunde*.

§ In Smith's *Ancient Atlas*, pp. 22-24, and map 31.

district, is a much older place, and near it is a small village named Bardiyâ, which may possibly be a reminiscence of the Greek name.

Yule places the Barakê of Arrian at Jagat or Dwâarakâ; Lassen also identifies it with Dwâarakâ, which he places on the coast between Parbandar and Miyâni, near Śrinagar Mula-Dwâarakâ, or the original site, was further east than this, but is variously placed near Mâdhapur, thirty-six miles north-west from Somanâth-Patṭan, or three miles south-west from Kodinâr, and nineteen miles east of Somanâth. This last spot is called Mula Dwâarakâ to this day.

Astakapra, or Astakampira, Yule has quite recently identified with Hastakavapra, mentioned in a Valabhi copper-plate grant, and believed to be the old name of Hathab, to the south of Goghâ; at Gopnâth, Yule would have Papiké promontory.

*The Horatæ* are doubtless the people of Sorath, who have an inveterate propensity to sound the letter *S* as an *H*; and the *Pandæ* are the *Pāṇḍava*, dwelling in the north of the peninsula, in the district traditionally known as Panchâl or Deva-Panchâl, in which the chief town was Thâṇ, possibly the same as Theophila, which Yule places doubtfully a little further east, about Talâṇâ, which, however, is situated in the sub-division of Jhâ-

lâwâd known as the Nal Kânthâ, and not in Panchâla.

Pîram island is probably rightly identified by Yule with the Bâiones Insula of the ancients; Monoglosson he identifies with Mangrol.

Among the sacred places in the province, Prabhâsa Patṭan or Somanâth in the south, and Dwârakâ in the extreme west, are famous shrines of the Śaiva and Vaiṣṇava forms of Brâhmanism,—the former, one of the twelve great Śaiva Mahâlingas of India, and the account of whose destruction by Maḥmûd of Ghaznî is so familiar to every reader of history, is also the spot where tradition says the great Yâdava hero and demigod Kṛishṇa was slain; whilst Dwârakâ is one of his most celebrated shrines, where he is fabled to have saved the sacred books. Thâṇ, in the north, is an old site of sun-worship, and in the neighbourhood are several snake-shrines; and in the Gîris Tulasî Śyâm, a noted Hindû shrine, with a hot spring. There is also the shrine called Ghelâ Somanâth in Jasdan territory, which probably was the city of Somâpur said by Ferishtah to have been destroyed by Sultân Âbmad on his return to Gujarât after warring at Junâgadh.

Among their "high places" the Jains reckon Śatruñjaya as their great *tîrtha* or holy place, on the isolated mountain south of Pâlitânâ; Tâladhvaja, commonly known as Tâlâjâ

T e k r i, the isolated hill at Tâlâjâ; U j j a y a n t a or R a i v a t a, the famous Mount G i r n â r in Sorath; and D h a ñ k a in Hâlâr. Perhaps the Lor or Lanhar hill in Bâbriâwâd is also intended by the Lânhitya of their sacred books. The Lonch and Kâmlô hills too in Und Sarveya are known to the Jains as Hastâgiri and Kadamgiri respectively, and are usually visited by pilgrims to Pâltânâ.

Of the early history of the country we have but scanty notices. It was probably governed by satraps under A ś o k a and the great Maurya kings. From coins that have been found pretty abundantly in different parts, it appears that for a period of about two centuries a dynasty known as the K ś h a t r a p a s, S â h s, or S i ñ h a s ruled,—perhaps at old S i h o r, S i ñ h u r, or S i ñ h a p u r a. Of this dynasty we learn from coins the names of some twenty-four princes, many of them with dates ranging from 72 to 250; the late Dr. Bhan Dâji, reckoning these dates from the Śaka era of A D 78, placed them between about A D 140 and 380.

Besides coins of the K ś h a t r a p a s, however, we have at least two inscriptions, unfortunately both somewhat defaced.

The first of these is on the famous rock between J u n â g a d h and G i r n â r, recording the repair of the dam there by Râja Mahâ-kshatrâpa R u d r a D â m a n in the year 72 of their era. His father's name is obliterated, but

that of his grandfather is given as Mahākshatrapa Chashṭana.

The second is a short one on a pillar on the bank of the lake at Jasdhana, in the north of the Kāthiawād division. It has been translated by the late Dr. Bhan Dāji, and yields the names of five of the Sāhi kings, viz. :—

1. Rāja Mahākshatrapa Bhādrāmalla Svāmī Chashṭana;

2. Rāja Kshatrapa Svāmī Jayadāman his son;

3. Rāja Mahākshatrapa . . . Rudra Dāmā, his son;

4. Rāja Mahākshatrapa Bhādrāmalla Svāmī Rudra Sīṃha, his son;

5. Rāja Mahākshatrapa Svāmī Rudra Sena, his son, ruling in 127.

Coins supply the remainder of our knowledge of these princes, but fortunately the first of them is mentioned in the inscriptions on some of the caves in the Bombay Presidency, as at Kārli, Nāgār, and Junnar.

From these materials Mr. Newton formed the subjoined Kshatrapa list of the King, which is given, with the dates approved by Dr. Bhan Dāji, Professor Bhandarkar, G. H. Bhatkhatke, and others :—

1. Nahapāna, a.d. 70.

2. The unknown King who is said to have reigned 16 of the year 100 A.D. (a.d. 115) (see N. 1, vol. IX.)

- 3 (Syamo ? tika.
4. Chashtana, son of Syamotika, A.D. 90.
5. Jaya Dāmā, son of Chashtana
6. Jiva Dāmā, son of (Dāma ?) Śrī, A.D. 113
7. Rudra Dāmā, son of Jaya Dāmā.
- 8 Rudra Sīṅha, son of Rudra Dāmā, A.D. 180-182
9. Rudra Sāh or Sena, son of Rudra Sīṅha, A.D. 205
10. Śrī Sāh, son of Rudra Sāh.
11. Sangha Dāmā, son of Rudra Sāh
- 12 Dāmā Sāh, son of Rudra Sīṅha.
- 13 Yaśa Dāmā, son of Dāmā Sāh
- 14 Dāmajata. Śrī, son of Rudra Sāh, A.D. 212.
15. Vira Dāmā, son of Dāmā Sāh
16. Īśvara Datta
17. Vajaya Sāh, son of Dāmā Sāh (140-154), A.D. 218-232.
- 18 Dāmajata Śrī, son of Dāmā Sāh
19. Rudra Sāh, son of Rudra Dāmā, A.D. 266, 276, 270
20. Viśva Sīṅha, son of Rudra Sāh, A.D. 278
21. Atrī Dāmā, son of Rudra Sāh, A.D. 298, 292.
22. Viśva Sāh, son of Atrī Dāmā, A.D. 295, 303.
- 23 Rudra Sīṅha, son of Svāmī Jiva Dāmā, A.D. 328.
24. Yaśa Dāmā, son of Rudra Sāh.

25. Svāmī Rudra Sāh, son of Svāmī Sāya Sāh.

From an inscription in the Bandhla caves at Nāsik, it appears that the Kshatriyas were overthrown by Gautamiputra, the Andhrabhīṭṭya king of the Dehāga, about c. 133. Andhra or Saurishtra must have belonged to them for a short time. But the Guptas of Kanva were then rising into power.

The legends relate that Kṛṣṇa Rājā, son of Vāḍi Varsinghī, reigned in Jambhāḍī and Vasthāḍī. . . . . Kṛṣṇa Rājā was of the Vāḍi race. It is said in Samalabha that, previous to the rise of the kingdom of Andhrabhīṭṭya, Vāḍibhāṅgar was the capital of Gujara. The rise of Vāḍibhīṭṭya thus told by the legends of the Gupta kings, coincides with the Ganges and Jambhā rivers. One of the legends, relating to Kumbhājīti Gupta, compares Samalabha with the place of his chief, Chakrapālita or Chakrapāṇi, son of Puraḍabha, or Puraḍat, one of his Andras, to whom he appointed governor of the city of Vāḍavasthāḍī in the modern Vasthāḍī. Kumbhājīti was returned to her father's kingdom, the Kumbhājīti, a large & twenty-three gauti, after the capture of Samalabha and then he & his Kumbhājīti occupied the throne. . . . . Kumbhājīti, who lived twenty years and three months, died at the age of thirty. Gupta, her son, was crowned by Kumbhājīti Gupta, but he was crowned at Samalabha. He reigned three

## INTRODUCTION.

Īrka, who was of the Gēhlotī race, taking a strong army, came into Saurāshtra, and made his rule firm there. Two years after this Skanda Gupta died. The *śeṇapati* now assumed the title of king of Saurāshtra, and, having placed a governor at Vāmanasthali, founded the city of Valabhīnagar. At this time the Gupta race were dethroned by foreign invaders.\*

The Junāgadh inscription represents Parnadatta as Skanda Gupta's viceroy, Chakrapāṭka as governor of a certain town, appointed to that place by his own father; and Bhatārka is mentioned in the Valabhī copper plates as Senapati, while they represent Droṇa Śūba, his second son, as having first assumed the title of king Ind. Ant. vol. III (1874).

The Guptas introduced an era of their own, usually regarded as commencing in A. D. 319, but possibly about A. D. 185-195. They doubtless arose to considerable power before they added Kāthiāwād to their dominions; indeed, according to tradition, the conquest of the country was only effected by Kumārāpāla Gupta early in the reign of his father. This was probably between 80 and 85 of the Gupta era.

Valabhī, identified with the buried city at Wālī, in the east of the peninsula, eighteen miles north-west of Bhavnagar, now became the capital of the new dynasty; and when the Gupta

\* Major J. W. Watson, "Legends of Junāgadh," Ind. Ant. (Nov. 1873) vol. II. p. 313.



race were dethroned the Valabhî kings extended their sway "over Kachh, Lât-deśa,\* and Mâlwa."

Bhaṭārka must have established himself at Valabhî about 160 Gupta Samvat; and of the dynasty he founded we have numerous copper plates, discovered at Walā and elsewhere in the peninsula, which, in recording grants to Brāhmanas and Bauddha ascetics, give also the genealogy of the family and important dates in their reigns. From such of these as have been translated† we gather that—

I. Bhaṭārka Senâpati was followed by four of his sons in succession.

II. Dharaśena Senâpati, eldest son of Bhaṭārka.

III. Droṇasiṅha, Mahârāja, a second son of Bhaṭārka, "whose royal splendour was sanctified by the great gift, his solemn coronation performed in person by the Supreme Lord, the Lord Paramount of the whole earth."‡

IV. Dhruvasena I., a third brother, whose sister's daughter Dnḍā was a Band-

\* The collectorates of Surat, Bharoch, Khêda, and parts of Barodā territory.

† *Ind. Ant.* vol. I. pp. 14, 18, 45, 60; vol. III. pp. 335, 393; vol. IV. pp. 104 and 174; *Jour. As. Soc., Beng.* vol. IV. pp. 401, 475ff.; vol. VII. pp. 349, 956ff.; *Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. III. pt. ii. pp. 313ff.; vol. VII. p. 116; vol. VIII. pp. 230, 245; vol. X. pp. 66ff.

‡ Copper plates, *Ind. Ant.* vol. I. p. 61; vol. IV. p. 106; *Jour. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. IV. p. 481.

dha devotee, and founded a monastery. The plate mentioning this is dated Samvat 216 (evidently of the Gupta era), other two bear dates 207 and 210.

V. Dharapatta, the youngest son of Bhatârka, who was succeeded by—

VI. Guhasena, his son, of whom there are copper plates dated respectively 250, 256 (or 266), and 258. The second grants four villages to “the community of the reverend Śākya monks belonging to the eighteen schools [of the Hīnayāna], who have come from various directions to the great convent of Duddā, built by the venerable Duddā.”

VII. Śrī Dharasena II., the son of Guhasena, of whom we have also grants, dated 272 and 277.

VIII. Śīlāditya (Dharmāditya) I., son of Dharasena, also made a grant to a Buddhist community dated G. 286.

IX. Kharagraha, his brother

X. Śrī Dharasena III., son of Kharagraha.

XI. Dhruvasena II., younger son of Kharagraha.

XII. Śrī Dharasena (Balāditya) IV., second son of Dhruvasena, of whom there are two grants, both dated G. 326,—one to priests of the Mahāyāna school, belonging to a monastery erected by Divirapati Skandabhatta; and the other to Brāhmins of Siṅha-

pura,—the modern Sihor. A third grant is dated S. 329.

XIII. Dhruvasena III., the son of Derâbhatta and grandson of Śīlāditya I.

XIV. Kharagraha II., the brother of Dhruvasena III.

XV. Śīlāditya II., son of Śīlāditya, the brother of Dhruvasena III. and Kharagraha II.

XVI. Śīlāditya III., his son, of whom there are two grants dated 356, and one 358.

XVII. Śīlāditya IV., son of Śīlāditya III., of whom a plate has been found dated S. 403.

XVIII. Śīlāditya V.

XIX. Śīlāditya VI.

It was either during the reign of Dhruvasena II., or of this last Śīlāditya, who was surnamed Dhruvabhāṭṭa, that the Chinese Buddhist pilgrim Hiwen-Thsang visited Western India, and apparently Valabhī itself (cir. A.D. 635-638). His account§ runs thus:—

“The kingdom of *Fa-lapi* is about 6,000 *li* (1200 miles) in circuit; the capital has a circumference of 30 *li* (6 miles). As to the products of the soil, nature of the climate, the manners and character of the people, they are like those of *Ma-lā-p'o* (Mālwa). The population is very numerous, and all the families live in wealth. There are a hundred whose wealth amounts to a million. The rarest

---

§ Stanislas Julien's *Mémoires sur les Contrées Occidentales*, tom. II. pp. 162 ff.; *Histoire de la Vie de Hiouen-Thsang*, pp. 369-71, 358, 447.

merchandize from distant countries is found here in abundance. There are a hundred convents, where nearly 6,000 devotees live, who for the most part study the doctrines of the *Ching-liang-pu* (school or *nikāya* of the Sammatīyas) which adheres to the 'lesser translation' (*Hinayāna*).|| We count several hundred temples of the gods; and the heretics of various sects are exceedingly numerous.

"When the Tathāgata (*Buddha*) lived in the world he travelled often in this region. Wherefore in all the places where the Buddha rested King Āśoka raised pillars in honour of him, or constructed *stūpas*. We observe at intervals the monuments that mark the places where the three past Buddhas had sat, performed deeds, or preached the law.

"The kings of the present age are of *Tsu-li-li* (*Kshatriya*) race; all are nephews of king *Shi-to'o-tic-to* (*Śīlāditya*) of *Māliā*. At present (about A.D. 636) the son of king *Śīlāditya* of *Kie-jo-la-sho* (*Kanyakubja*), has a son-in-law called *T'u-lu-p'o-po-lu*,\*† *Dhruvapati* \* He is of a quick and passionate nature, and his intellect is weak and narrow: still he believes sincerely in 'the three precious things.'† For seven days every year he holds a great assembly

---

|| In Chinese, *Siao-ching*; Sans. *Hinayāna*.

\* In Chinese *Ch'ang jui*, "constantmost intelligent."

\* Or *Dhruvabhatta*, *Jour. R. As. Soc.* vol VI.

p 339

† Sans. *Tristat*.

at which he distributes to the multitude of recluses choice dishes, the three garments, medicine, the seven precious things, and rare objects of great value. After giving all these in alms, he buys them back at double price. He esteems virtue and honours the sages, he reverences religion and values science. The most eminent holy men of distant countries are always objects of respect with him.

“At a little distance from the city there is a great convent, built long ago by the care of the Arhat *'Oche-lo* (*Āchāra*). It was there that the Bodhisattvas *Te-hoe* (*Gaṇapati*), and *Kien-hoei* (*Sibīramati*) fixed their abode and composed several books which are all published with praise.”

“On leaving this country he went about 700 *li* (140 miles) to the north-west, and arrived at the kingdom of *'O-nan-t'o-pu-lo*. The kingdom of (*'O-nan-t'o-pu-lo*) *Ānandapura* has a circuit of about 2,000 *li* (400 miles); the circumference of the capital is a score of *li* (5 miles). The population is very numerous, and all the families live in wealth. There is no (*native*) prince. The country is dependent on *Ma-la-p'o* (*Mālwa*), which it resembles in the products of its soil, nature of the climate, written character, and laws. There are a dozen convents, counting somewhat under a thousand devotees, who study the doctrine of the *Ching-liang-pu* (*nikāya* or school of the *Sammattīyas*) belonging to the

lesser translation' (*Hīnayāna*). There are many dozen temples of the gods; heretics of different sects live intermixed."†

Such is the account of the Chinese pilgrim. The convent of 'Oche-lo, which he mentions as being in the vicinity of Valabhī, Dr. Buhler has found mentioned in a grant of Dharaśena II., as founded by Atharya, not "Āchāra," as Julien has transliterated the Chinese name.

The Anandapura here mentioned is probably the same as that referred to in the *Kalpa-Sūtra* of the Jainas, as one of their early centres of learning, and where that work was composed by Śrī Bhadrabāhu Svāmī, in the year 980 of their era, during the reign of Dhruvasena II., who had just then been deeply afflicted by the loss of his beloved son Senāgaja. M. Vivien de Saint-Martin, following Stevenson, places it outside the peninsula—at Badnagar, or Vadanagar, in northern Gujarāt, about twenty miles east-south-east from Siddhpur. From the connection in which it occurs, however, we might expect it rather to be within the peninsula; and, though the distance does not agree with Hiuen-Thsang's, there is still a place called Anandapura, fifty miles (250 li) north-west from Valabhī, which was very probably in early times the capital of a province including parts of the modern

---

† See continuation of Hiuen Thsang's narrative in *Notes* I, pp. 33, 34



Valabhî was destroyed by a foreign it was probably by a Muhammadan invader, from or through Sindh—not earlier than 750 A.D., and possibly later. In an inscription from Barodî of Râja Karka II., dated Śaka 734, or A.D. 812, it is said that under Karka I Saurâshtra had “lost its appellation of Saurâjya from the rain that had fallen upon it” This destruction of the country may refer to forays by the same invaders in the eighth century, about the time when Vana Râja founded the Châvadâ kingdom of Anhillavâda, in northern Gujarât.

Tradition says that on the fall of Valabhî the Vâlâ governor of Vâmanasthalî became independent. Râja Râma had no son, but his sister was married to the Râja of Nagar Thathâ, in Sindh, who was of the Sammâ tribe. This sister's son was named Râ Gârîo, and Râma Râja bequeathed the kingdom of Junâgadh-Vanthali to this nephew, who was the first of the Chudâsamâ Râs of Junâgadh. This Râ Gârîo, the grandson of Rai Chudâ, is said to have extended his dominions into Upper India, conquering Kanauj, Gwâhor, and Dohad, in Mâlwa.

There were petty kingdoms, however, established in various parts of the peninsula, as at Dhank, Deva Pattan, &c., of the history of which we know but little. The Châvadâs and Solañkis of Anhillavâda Pattan



made frequent inroads against these chiefs, but do not seem to have ever permanently subjugated the western portions of the country, where the Jethvâs and Chudâsamâs held sway, the latter till the fifteenth century, when they were reduced by Mahmûd Begada in 1469-70.

---

The narrative of Ranchodji son of Amârji, the Diwân of Junâgaḍh about the commencement of the present century, begins at a much latter date, but cursorily notices the dynasty of the Chudâsamâs. It is in reality a chronicle of his own times, and will be found not devoid of interest.

## TĀRIKH-I-SORATH.

---

*Śaṅkara Jagat Patī.*

The Lord of lords descriptions cannot laud,  
In all attempts our weakness we confess  
Every plant whereon the zephyr of his love  
once breathes must flourish, and whatever his  
wrath touches withers for time and eternity.  
Whoever enjoys his favour attains happiness.  
but he abideth in misery from whom the rays  
of his light are turned away.  
This Sovereign to all monarchs grants power,  
The face of the earth is his board—  
As a banquet of dainties to friends and to foes.  
To diadems the meanest of men he can raise,  
And Sultāns to the dust can abase;  
All-powerful is he and worketh his will.

---

This poorest of Nāgars, Rānchodji, the  
son of Āmarji Diwān, humbly informs  
those who examine histories and peruse chro-  
nicles that, as many accounts written concern-  
ing the Shāhs of India and of Gujarāt are well  
known, it seemed useless to repeat what has  
already been narrated. Accordingly, from a  
feeling of attachment to his native country, he

with a few others, and to the states of Junagadh and Hathi, and the others of other Rājās are known to his knowledge from the oral statements of people present, and from written information.

THE DISTRICT OF SURAT OR JUGHAN.

THE STATE OF JUGHAN is called in Sanskrit *Harapya Kalyāṇa*,\* but an account of it is given in the *Pratibha Bhāṣya* of the *Shankar Bhāṣya* I shall describe its present state only. The citadel, called *Uparkot*, is strongly built of stone, and is situated in a valley at the foot of Mount Girnar; it has eighty-four towers, two gates, and two wells—one of the latter called *Aṣṭi*, and the other called *Chadi*,—built by Rājā Nānghan's slave-girls.† There is also a well (or draw-well) excavated by Nānghan and named after him. The stone dug out to form the fort around the fort served for the construction of the towers and battlements; and, in case of a siege, there is a subterranean passage leading into the fort on the east side, which might be used to convey provisions to the garrison.

There is a tradition that the *Uparkot*, or

\* The Persian MS. has *har* or *Kamhar*, the Gujarātī *Karata* *Kavir*; *Jirvanth* is given by Major Watson, *Ind. Ant.* vol. III. p. 43. See Note I. page 54.

† Wells with descents to the water by flights of steps.

‡ The Gujarātī reads, 'by a Plebeian (slave-girl or kept mistress) of Rājā Nānghan.'

fort, was built by the Yādava Rāja Ugarasena, § when he fled from Mathurā in dread of Kāla Yavana Shāh of Khorāsān, and came to the Sorath country. It is said that in Saṃvat 1507 (A.D. 1450) Rāja Mandalik repaired the fort of Uparkot. || Afterwards, in the reign of Shāh Akbar, A'isa Khān came from Sindh to be the Subāhdār, and built the wall of the city in Saṃvat 1690 (A.D. 1633) with a hundred and fourteen turrets and nine gates,—four of which

---

§ The Gujarātī translator, Manishāṅkara Jataśhankara Mujamundār, adds a note here, that 'he had learnt from Rām Magā, the Vahivauchās (or keeper of the genealogies) of the Chudāsāmā kings, that at Junāgadh, on the Revatī-chal, there ruled a king Revata,' who gave his daughter Revatī to Baladeva, the brother of Śrī Kṛishna, and bestowed this fort in *hanyāllān*, or marriage dowry, on the Yādava Baladeva.' This was doubtless derived from the *Harivaṃśa*. It is there said that Ānartta was the son of Śaryāti, and Ānartta's son was Reva, who ruled the country of Ānartta—a part of Surāshtra, 'bounded on one side by the sea and on the other by Arūpa, with Gūrivara (Gūrnār?) for its fortress' Raivata Kakudmin was the eldest of the hundred children of Reva, and succeeded him on the throne of Kuśāsthali. This prince went one day, accompanied by his daughter Revatī, to the abode of Brahma, where for a little while (of the gods, but really many human ages) he assisted at a concert of Gandharvās. On returning he found his capital occupied by the Yādava and named Drāravatī. Raivata thereon gave his daughter to Balarāma and retired as a devotee to Mount Meru. (*Harivaṃśa*, ch. 10, 93, 111, 112, and 153) As *Rāivata* is the proper name of Gūrnār, this reads as if intended to be understood as an allegory.—Ed.

|| This is shown by an inscription over the gate, now much defaced.

were kept open, and five closed. In Samvat 1718 (A.D. 1661) the fort was renovated and improved by Mirzâ A'isa Tor Khân.

Round the city are tanks bearing the following names:—Khokhariyâ, Jhâbariâ, Pari, Setha, Vâgheśvari, Jamiyâ, Sâ, Kunvâra, Varśâ, Vandrâvana, &c.; there are also *kunḍs*, as the Brahmakunḍ, Sarasvatikunḍ, [Dâmâkunḍ, Pâtâkunḍ,] Khâsî Kunḍ, and others.

The suburbs around the city are named Khamadrol, Harâ, Mâdanpur, Jośipur, Daulatpur, Tenbawâdi, Dhârâgar; there is also the place Bâra Shahîd, or graves of the twelve martyrs who fell in the battle with Râja Jayasîṅha in the year S. 1395 (A.D. 1338). There are also gardens, such as the Baśâratbâgh, Sirdârbâgh, the Bahâdurbâgh, and others, which are always fresh, blooming, and noted for their excellent fruits, as *rayanas*,\* custard-apples, guavas, and especially mangoes.

The Nâgar Brâhmaṇs,—who commit to memory the glorious *Veda*, study religious books, and, if so minded, are able by a single glance of protection to preserve others from destructive calamities,—in consequence of the vicissitudes of the times, the attacks of the Musalmân and the Dekhani armies, are themselves now fallen from their former rank of zamindârs.

¶ This was Jayasîṅha Chudâsamâ, who ruled from A. 1333 till 1345.

\* *Mimusops hexandria*,—Roxb.

Vadanagar, Viśalnagar, Tharād, Sāthodar, &c. to that of beggars. These, as well as the Brahmakhātrīs, who were as skilled with the sword as they themselves with the pen, were brought hither by the Rājās of Janāgadh. Both these castes enjoyed special privileges secured by *parvānās*, and by a stone inscription set up in the middle of the bāzār, exempting them from paying various taxes. These rights are still continued, [but the stone inscription is not now to be seen].

In this country have been settled from time immemorial—Girnāra Brāhmaṇs, Abers, Khānts, Kolīs, Parmār Rājapūts, Vāghelās, Vājā Rājapūts, Chudāsamā Rājapūts, Sarasvatī and Soratha Brāhmaṇs, as well as the Surthī people. There are also Lohānās and Bhātīās, whom king Noūghan brought from Sindh. The governors and Nāibs of the Ahmadābād and Dibli Sultāns maintained Sayyids, Baluchīs, Lodīs, and Afghāns in various offices, paying them salaries and pensions; but the cultivating classes immigrated from Gujarāt.

Mount G i r n ā r lies to the east of the city: it vies with the sky in height, and its huge mass causes the earth to tremble under it:—

Its pinnacles touch heaven's lofty face,  
 Its rocks the earth's foundation form;  
 Ever in bloom are the bushes that wave on  
     its sides,  
 With fruits its trees are laden heavily.

The top of the mountain is adorned by the temple of Śrī Gīrnārī Nāth, which is visited by Hindus from all quarters. There are abundant springs of water, many fruits, and various and useful vegetables, as well as countless medicinal plants. The springs of Gaumukh and Kamandala vie with Kawther, and Bhīmākunḍ Sākara-kuro, and Hāthipaglā with the Salsabil of Paradise in sweetness.

The three temples opposite the fort or Devakot were erected by two Baniā brothers, Vastupāl and Tejahpāl. Tradition runs that a widow, on paying a visit to her *guru*, was told that she would give birth to two famous sons; but a person present objected that as she was a widow she could have no offspring. A camel-driver, however, who was sleeping near, happening to overhear the conversation, immediately got up, seated the woman on his camel, and took her to his home, where in due course of time she was delivered of two infants, one of whom was named Vastupāl, and the other Tejahpāl, who built these temples in Śaṃvat 1288† (A.D. 1231).

The large temple near the Bhīmākunḍ was built in Śaṃvat 1519 (A.D. 1462), and consecrated on 15th Kārtik by Rāja Satarath. The fort and the chambers were built of black stone by Rāo Khengār of Junāgaḍh. He built also

† One copy has S. 1277, *i.e.* A.D. 1221; both dates occur in the inscriptions on the triple temple built by the brothers. See *Report on the Antiquities of Kālīhidroḥ and Kachh*, p. 169.

an idol-house with eighty-four *dukkhāns* (small rooms) for pilgrims; and, though it cannot be called a house of God, no one is outside God's house.

It is said that five thousand years ago, when Nemināth† of the Yādu tribe heard the cries of the sheep, pigs, and buffaloes that had been collected for a banquet, he imagined they were calling for justice, and accordingly he set them at liberty, but himself retired from this wicked world to Mount Girnār, where he became an ascetic, on the spot where a temple was afterwards built in Samvat 1333 (A. D. 1277), during the reign of Rāja Maṇḍalik.

From Junāgaḍh to the Chillah of Datātri on the mountain, which pilgrims call Guru Datātri, and the Musalmāns the shrine of Shāh Madār, the Jogis the footprint of Gorakhnāth, the Śrāvaks the seat of Nemināth, and others that of Pārśvanāth, a road was constructed in Samvat 1832‡ (A. D. 1826) by a merchant of Diva (*Diu*) bandar named Sanghaji. From the gate of the fort up to the *maṇḍap* of Śrī Girnār Mātā there are 1096 stone steps, and from Gaumukh to Hanumāndvārī there are 968.

To the south of Girnār is the Chillah of Jamiyāl Shāh, which is visited by pilgrims from great dis-

---

† See note 2 at page 47.

‡ The MSS. read 1682 and 1683, but the road was under construction when Col. Tod visited Junāgaḍh in 1822.





there exists on the mountain a spring concealed from human eyes, called Rasku, which possesses the property of changing everything into gold, and the following Legend is told of it—

Not very many years ago, a Brahman having lost his way, and being thirsty, tied his gourd to a rope when he arrived at this spring, intending to draw water, when all at once he heard the words "*Bhar Rakhi aīnā,*" i.e. — "Fill in the name of Rakhi." In spite of astonishment he quenched his thirst, again filled the gourd, went to the town, and, suspending it on a nail in the house of a blacksmith, an old acquaintance of his, who lived on the public way, he went off on some business. It happened that a few drops of the water fell on the anvil and hammer, which were beneath the gourd, and changed them into pure gold; whereupon the blacksmith made good use of so splendid an opportunity of bounty from the invisible world, by transmuting into gold every piece of iron he had in the shop. In this way he became as rich as Qārūn.† When the Brahman returned he perceived that his

copy was Raskā. Accordingly he said, "Your deposit you have received."

Hemistich.—What is your fate will overtake you, sure!

† The Gojardā has Kabera, the god of wealth

It is said that the blacksmith gave a nugget of gold to the Brâhman; but God knows best.

In the fort there are two large cannon, taken with other spoils from the Portuguese of Diu; they were cast in Egypt A.H. 937; one of them is eleven, and the other nine cubits long.

On the top of the mountain the following localities also are remarkable:—Hanumândvârâ, the Pâduka of Râmânand, Bhairavajap, Borâdevî, Jata-Saṅkara-Mahâdeva, Jadeśvara, Siddhakarani Mâtâ, Muchhakanda Râjrâjeśvara Mahâdeva, and many others not necessary to mention.

During the lapse of time, the fort of Uparkot was deserted, but was taken possession of in Samvat 1804 (A.D. 1747) by Mânsîâ Khât, who became the source of much trouble. Afterwards it was made a *choki*, but was on several occasions occupied by Arabs, whom the Navâb Sâheb succeeded in expelling.

The length of this Subâh, from the port of Ghoghâ to Arâmrâ, is one hundred and two *kos*; and its breadth, from the port of Diva to Sardhâra, is seventy-two *kos*. Some say that the government of the Chudâsamâ Râjputs extended as far as the town of Burad, situated on the banks of the Sâbarmatî near Khambayat, and that it was called the government of Sorath.

In this Sirkâr there are 500 *mâlguzâri* villages (with 37,200 houses and 120,060 men),

paying *chauth*, which are well established, and the neighbourhood of the fortress is also populous. The forts of Majewadi and Kadiâ are flanked by four towers. The revenue, including Bântwa, amounts to eight lākhs of rupees. In most of the *mahāls* the revenue was assessed by a rough guess (made by inspecting the standing crops), which system is in Hindi called *dhāl*; but in a few mahāls the Government share of the produce is taken in the grain-yard. *Bero* [*réro*, land-tax] is levied on every plough. Sipāhīs and Sayyids and Nāgars pay no *sakāt* [customs dues]. The current *kori*\* Nāgher Parganâ is the *Ohândshâhi* or Pādshâhi and the Divi rupee. The Parganâs are Sâlem, Banthah, Kutiânâ, Bhaḍ Mîrî, Aliah, Biârej, Chorvâḍ, Bandar Verâval, Patan Div, Sutrâpâda, Kodiânâ, Una, Delwâḍî, and collective Parganâs :—Mangrôl, Jetpur, Bandar Jhânâpoli, Rânpûr, Bagasrâ, Bîlkhâ, Sil Bandar, Verâval, and Amreli.

*Notes* 1 at page 24.

[Junâgadh, 'the old fort,'†—anciently *Guîna-gara*,—is a place of great antiquity and historical interest. We find it visited in the seventh century by the indefatigable Chinese Buddhist traveller Hiwen Thsang,‡ whose journal runs thus :—

---

\* A rupee is equal to 3½ *koris*.

† Not Faranagara, as erroneously supposed by Lassen.

‡ *Vide ante*, pp. 16-19

“ Leaving the kingdom of Vālabhī (near Bhaunagar). Hiwen Thsang went about 100 miles to the west, and reached the kingdom of *Su-lā-ch'a* (Saurāshtra). This realm is nearly 800 miles in circuit. The capital has a circumference of six miles, and upon the west side (*the country*) touches the river *Mo-hi* (Mahi). Its inhabitants are very numerous, and all the families are wealthy. The country is subject to the kingdom of Vālabhī. The soil is impregnated with salt, and its flowers and fruits are few. Though heat and cold are equally distributed over the year, storms of wind never cease. Indifference and coldness characterize the manners; the people are superficial, and do not care to cultivate learning (*nor the arts*). Some follow the true doctrine, and others are given to heresy. There are some fifty convents, where they count about three thousand recluses (*the most part of the school Shang-tso-pu*), who study the doctrines of the (*Ārya*) *Sthavira* sect, which holds by the ‘greater translation’ (*Mahāyāna*). There are a hundred temples of the gods (*Devalayas*), and the heretics of different sects live together. As this realm is on the way to the Western Sea, all the inhabitants profit by the advantages the sea affords, and give themselves to trade and barter.”

“ At a short distance from the (*capital*) city rises Mount *Yeu-shen-ta* (Ujjanta§) upon the top of which a monastery is established. The chambers and galleries have been mostly hollowed out in the face of a scarped peak. The mountain is covered

---

§ Ujjayanta, one of the names of Raivata or Girnār.

with thick forests, and streams from the springs surround it on all sides || There holy men and sages walk and fix their abode, and thither resort crowds of Rishis endowed with divine faculties."

Of the Buddhist convents he speaks of there are still evidences. On the Uparkot there is a very large half-ruined masjid, near which a curious excavation was discovered about ten years ago and opened up. It consists of a hall and a neat tank or bath, with a second story or galleries above. The hall has six principal pillars with very elaborate capitals ornamented with groups of human figures, mostly females. And again, outside the Uparkot, both to the north and south, in the sandstone of which it is formed, there are numerous excavations of great age, whilst, at a short distance, the masjid at *Mahi Ghadechi* is built above a Buddhist cave-temple having still two pillars and two pilasters in front, with lions rampant as brackets outside the scarcely formed capitals. There are also numbers of Buddha caves near Bâwâ Pyârâ's Math.

But about half a mile to the westward of the town, at the entrance of the dell or valley leading in between two of the hills that girdle the mighty and sacred Girnâr, is the antiquity of Junâgadh—the rock inscribed with the edicts of Aśoka Skandagupta and Rudra Dâma. This remarkable lapidary monument of antiquity seems to have been first described by Colonel Tod, who saw it in 1822, and remarked the similarity of the characters

---

|| Or—"and one hears the murmur of gushing fountains"  
—*Vie de Hiouen-Tsang Documents Géographiques*, p 414.

upon it to those of the Dîlhi Lât and the Buddhist caves; but his *Travels* were not published till 1839, and it was the Rev. Dr. J. Wilson who first obtained a transcript of it, a copy of which was forwarded to Mr. James Prinsep, of Calcutta, early in 1837, who translated it.

These inscriptions contain fourteen paragraphs, tablets, or 'edicts' of Aśoka, the great Buddhist emperor of India, who ruled about 262 to 226 B.C., and who constantly styles himself "Râja Priyadarśi."

They have since been retranslated and commented on by Professors H. H. Wilson, E. Burnouf, C. Lassen, and Dr. H. Kern. The following are the best translations now available. Those who wish to see full transcripts, &c. must consult the *Antiquities of Kîlhiâwâl and Kachh* (pp. 95 to 127), or *Indian Antiquary* (vol. V. pp. 257-276).

#### *Translations of the Aśoka Edicts.*

1. "This is the edict of the beloved of the gods, the Râjâ Priyadasi. The putting to death of animals is to be entirely discontinued, and no convivial meeting is to be held: for the beloved of the gods, Râja Priyadasi, remarks many faults in such assemblies. There is but one assembly, indeed, which is approved of by the Râja Priyadasi, the beloved of the gods, which is that of the great kitchen of Râja Priyadasi; every day hundreds of thousands of animals have been slaughtered for virtuous purposes; but now, although this pious edict is proclaimed, that animals may be killed for good purposes, and such is the practice, yet, as the

practice is not determined, these presents are proclaimed, that hereafter they shall not be killed."¶

II "In the whole dominion of king Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin, as also in the adjacent countries, as Chola, Pandya, Satyaputra, Keralaputra, as far as Tāmraparnī, the kingdom of Antiochus the Grecian king, and of his neighbour kings, the system of caring for the sick, both of men and cattle, followed by King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin, has been everywhere brought into practice; and at all places where useful healing herbs for men and cattle were wanting he has caused them to be brought and planted, and at all places where roots and fruits were wanting he has caused them to be brought and planted; also he has caused wells to be dug and trees to be planted on the roads, for the benefit of men and cattle"\*

III. "King Priyadasasays This was ordained by me when I had been twelve years inaugurated in the conquered country—that among those united in the law, whether strangers or my own subjects, quinquennial expiation shall be held for the enforcement of moral obligations, as duty to parents, friends, children, relations, Brāhmanas, and Śramanas. Liberality is good, non-injury of living creatures is good, and abstinence from prodigality and slander is good. The Assembly itself will instruct the faithful in the virtues here

\* The above is Wilson's—*Jour. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII p. 161. The translation of this edict has not been revised by either Burnouf or Kern.

\* Kern, *of sup.* p. 91.



enumerated, both by explanation and by example."†

IV. "In past times, during many centuries, attacking animal life and inflicting suffering on the creatures, want of respect for Brâhmans and Śramanas, have only grown greater. But now when King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin practises righteousness, his kettledrum has become a summons to righteousness: while apparitions of chariots of the gods, and apparitions of celestial elephants, and fiery balls, and other signs in the heavens showed themselves to the people. In such a manner as has not been the case in many centuries previously, now, through the exhortation of King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin to cultivate righteousness, has the sparing of animal life, the gentle treatment of creatures, respect for relatives, respect for Brâhmans and monks, obedience to father and mother, obedience to an elder, grown greater. This and many other kinds of virtuous practices have grown greater, and King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin shall cause this practice of virtue to increase still more, and the sons, grandsons, and great-grandsons of King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin shall also cause this culture of virtue to increase; standing steadfast in righteousness and morality until the destruction of the world, they shall exhort to righteousness; to exhort to righteousness is surely a very ex-

---

† This is Wilson's translation of this tablet, proposed 'subject to considerable doubt.' M. Burnouf observes that this last sentence is more literally—"D'après la cause et d'après la lettre; à peu près comme quand on dit, au fond et dans la forme."

cellent work, while from him who is immoral no practice of righteousness is to be expected. Increase, therefore, in these things, and no diminution, is good; for this end has this been written; may they attend heartily to the increase hereof, and not aim at the diminution of it! King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin has caused this to be written twelve years after his inauguration."†

V. "The beloved of the gods, King Priyadarśi, thus proclaims. Virtue is difficult of performance, therefore much good is to be done by me, and my sons and grandsons, and other my posterity (will) conform to it for every age. So they who shall imitate them shall enjoy happiness, and those who cause the path to be abandoned shall suffer misfortune. Vice is easily committed; therefore Dharma Mahâmatra (or great officers of morals) are appointed by me, in the thirteenth year of my inauguration, for the purpose of presiding over morals among persons of all the religions, for the sake of the increase of virtue, and for the happiness of the virtuous, among the people of Kamboja, Gandhara, Râshṭrika, and Pitenika. They shall also be spread among the warriors, the Brâhmanas, the mendicants, the destitute, and others, without any obstruction, for the happiness of the well-disposed, in order to loosen the bonds of those who are bound, and liberate those who are confined, through the means of holy wisdom disseminated by pious teachers; and they will proceed to

---

† This and the VIth are from Dr. Kern's version.

the outer cities and fortresses of my brother and sister, and wherever are any other of my kindred; and the ministers of morals, those who are appointed as superintendents of morals, shall, wherever the moral law is established, give encouragement to the charitable and those addicted to virtue. With this intent their edict is written, and let my people obey it."§

VI. "King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin saith: In past times there has never yet existed care for the (civil) interests, nor official superintendence; therefore have I instituted the same; all the time that I have been reigning there have been everywhere inspectors over the women, sanctuaries, travelling pilgrims(P), traders (or trade-markets), and parks for walking, in order to attend to the interests of my people,|| and in all respects I further the interests of my people;¶ and whatever I declare, or whatever the Mahâmâtra shall declare, shall be referred to the council for decision. Thus shall reports be made to me. This have I everywhere, and in every place, commanded, for to me there is not satisfaction in the pursuit of worldly affairs; the most worthy pursuit is the prosperity of the whole world. My whole endeavour is to be blameless towards all creatures, to make them happy here below, and enable them hereafter

---

§ This has not been revised by Dr. Kern. The above is Professor Wilson's version, slightly modified by later commentators.

|| The Dhaulī redaction reads: "All the time that I have been reigning, the inspectors over, &c. have had to communicate to me the interests of the people."

¶ Thus far Kern's version, *ut sup.* pp. 75, 76.

to attain *Svarga*. With this view this moral edict has been written. may it long endure, and may my sons, grandsons, and great-grandsons after me also labour for the universal good ! but this is difficult without extreme exertion."\*

VII. "Priyadasi, the king dear to the gods, desires that everywhere the ascetics of all persuasions should remain [*in peace*], they all desire the regulation that they exercise upon themselves, and purity of the soul, but people have different opinions and different likings, [*and*] the ascetics obtain, whether the whole, or whether a part only [*of what they ask*]. Nevertheless, for himself, to whom there reaches not a large alms, the empire over himself, purity of mind, knowledge, and firm devotion which lasts for ever, this is good."†

VIII. "In past times the kings went out on journeys of pleasure; stag-hunting and other such-like recreations were in vogue. But king Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin, ten years after his inauguration, came to the true insight. Therefore he began a walk of righteousness, which consists in this, that he sees at his house and bestows gifts upon Brâhmans and monks, he sees at his house and presents elders with gold, he receives subjects of town and country, exhorts to righteousness and seeks righteousness. Since then, this is the greatest pleasure of king De-

---

† From Darmoof's version.

the outer cities and fortresses of my brother and sister, and wherever are any other of my kindred; and the ministers of morals, those who are appointed as superintendents of morals, shall, wherever the moral law is established, give encouragement to the charitable and those addicted to virtue. With this intent their édict is written, and let my people obey it."§.

VI. "King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin saith: In past times there has never yet existed care for the (civil) interests, nor official superintendence; therefore have I instituted the same; all the time that I have been reigning there have been everywhere inspectors over the women, sanctuaries, travelling pilgrims(?), traders (or trade-markets), and parks for walking, in order to attend to the interests of my people,|| and in all respects I further the interests of my people;¶ and whatever I declare, or whatever the Mahâmâtra shall declare, shall be referred to the council for decision. Thus shall reports be made to me. This have I everywhere, and in every place, commanded, for to me there is not satisfaction in the pursuit of worldly affairs; the most worthy pursuit is the prosperity of the whole world. My whole endeavour is to be blameless towards all creatures, to make them happy here below, and enable them hereafter

---

§ This has not been revised by Dr. Kern. The above is Professor Wilson's version, slightly modified by later commentators.

|| The Dhauī redaction reads: "All the time that I have been reigning, the inspectors over, &c. have had to communicate to me the interests of the people."

¶ Thus far Kern's version, *ut sup.* pp. 75, 76.

to attain *Swarga*. With this view this moral edict has been written : may it long endure, and may my sons, grandsons, and great-grandsons after me also labour for the universal good ! but this is difficult without extreme exertion."\*

VII. "Pṛiyadasi, the king dear to the gods, desires that everywhere the ascetics of all persuasions should remain [*in peace*], they all desire the regulation that they exercise upon themselves, and purity of the soul; but people have different opinions and different likings, [*and* the ascetics obtain, whether the whole, or whether a part only [*of what they ask*]. Nevertheless, for himself, to whom there reaches not a large alms, the empire over himself, purity of mind, knowledge, and firm devotion which lasts for ever, this is good."†

VIII "In past times the kings went out on journeys of pleasure, stag-hunting and other such-like recreations were in vogue. But king Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin, ten years after his inauguration, came to the true insight. Therefore he began a walk of righteousness, which consists in this, that he sees at his house and bestows gifts upon Brāhmanas and monks, he sees at his house and presents elders with gold, he receives subjects of town and country, exhorts to righteousness and seeks righteousness. Since then, this is the greatest pleasure of king De-

---

\* Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* vol. II. p. 263, note 1, Barnouf (*Lettres de la Bonne Loi*, p. 654) translates the last sentence, "mais cela est difficile à faire si ce n'est par un héroïsme supérieur."

† From Barnouf's version

vânâmpriya Priyadarśin in the period after his conversion."†

IX. "King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin speaks thus: It is a fact that men do all kinds of things which are thought to assure luck, as well in sicknesses as at betrothals and marriages, at the getting of children, or at going from home. On these and other occasions men do all kinds of things which are thought to bring prosperity. But he is a great fool who does all those manifold, multifarious, vain, and useless things. This, however, does not indeed remove the necessity of a man's doing something which will bring prosperity, but such a kind as has been named is of little use, while of great use is true piety. To that belongs proper treatment of servants and subordinates, sincere reverence for elders and masters, sincere self-restraint towards living beings, sincere charity to Brâhmanas and monks. These and other such-like actions—that is called true piety. Every man must hold that forth to others, whether he is a father or a son, a brother, a lord; this is noble; this must a man do, as something that assures luck, until his aim has been fully attained. Mention was made just now of 'sincere charity': now there is no charity, no affection to be compared to charity or affection springing from true piety. It is just this which a well-meaning friend, relative, or companion must, at every occurring opportunity, impress on another, that this is duty, this is proper. By doing all this a man can merit heaven; there-

---

† This and the next four are from Dr. Kern's versions.

fore let him who wishes to gain heaven for himself fulfil, above all things, these his duties."

X. "King Devânâmpriya Pñiyadarśin does not deem that renown and great name bring advantage greatly, if, at the same time, his people, for the present and afterwards, were not practising right obedience, and following exhortation to virtue. In so far only king Devânâmpriya Pñiyadarśin desires renown and great name. All, therefore, that King Devânâmpriya Pñiyadarśin strenuously strives after is for the life hereafter, so that he may be wholly and altogether free from blemish. Now blemish is the same as sinfulness. But such a thing is, indeed, difficult for anyone whatever, be he a person of low degree or of high station, unless with the utmost exertion of power, by sacrificing everything. But this is, indeed, most difficult for a person of high station."

XI. "King Devânâmpriya Pñiyadarśin speaks thus: There is no charity which equals right charity, or right conversation, or right liberality, or right relation. Under that is comprehended proper treatment of servants and subordinates, sincere obedience to father and mother, sincere charity towards friends and acquaintances, Brâhmanas and monks, the sparing of animal life. This is to be commended as good, whether by father or by sons, by brothers, by friends, acquaintances, and relatives, nay, even by neighbours: thus it is good; thus must men act. He who acts thus makes this world a friend to him, and hereafter a man obtains for himself an imperishable reward through all that true charity."



XII. "King Devânâmpriya Priyadarśin honours all sects, and orders of monks, and conditions of heads of families, and honours them with love-gifts and with marks of honour of all kinds. To be sure, Devânâmpriya does not attribute so much value to love-gifts or marks of honour as to this, that the good name and intrinsic worth of all sects may increase. Now intrinsic worth can grow greater in many ways, but the foundation thereof, in all its compass, is discretion in speaking, so that no man may praise his own sect, or condemn another sect, or despise it on unsuitable occasions; on all manner of occasions let respect be shown. Whatever of good, indeed, a man, from any motive, confers on any one of a different persuasion, tends to the advantage of his own sect and to the benefit of a different persuasion; by acting in an opposite manner a man injures his own sect and offends a different sect. Though every one who praises his own persuasion may perhaps do all that from attachment to his own sect, for the purpose of glorifying it, nevertheless he shall, by so doing, greatly injure his own persuasion. Therefore concord is best, so that all may know and willingly listen to each other's religion. Because it is the wish of Devânâmpriya that the members of all persuasions may be well instructed, and shall adhere to a doctrine of benevolence. And to them who are inclined to all that, let the assurance be given that Devânâmpriya does not attach so much value to love-gifts or show of reverence as to this, that all sects may increase in good name and intrinsic worth, and be revered. For this end

sheriffs over legal proceedings, magistrates entrusted with the superintendence of the women, hospice-masters (f), and other bodies have been appointed. And the result of this is, that Devānāmpriya's persuasion has increased in prosperity, and that he causes the Righteousness to come forth in full splendour."

XIII. " . . . . . Whose equality and exertion towards that object, exceeding activity, judicious conduct . . . . . afterwards in the Kalinga provinces not to be obtained by wealth . . .

the decline of religion, murder and death, and unrestrained license of mankind; when flourished the (precious maxims) of Devānāmpriya comprising the essence of learning and of science dutiful service to mother and father; dutiful service to spiritual teachers; the love of friend and child, (charity) to kinsfolk to servants, to Brāhman and Śramanas, &c. which cleans-away the calamities of generations; further also in these things unceasing perseverance is laudable. There is not in either class of the heterodox of any sect, or to say, a procedure marked by such good . . . . . not so glorious nor fruitful, nor even so extremely liberal as I have now made a resolution for the good-joy and welfare (in the countries . . . . . and in foreign countries) by whom the King of Magadha has been assigned the mission . . . . . have and in foreign countries, . . . . . religious institutions of . . . . . conventional . . . . . great is of . . . . . content with . . . . .

pleasant emotions becometh joy itself; the victory of virtue is happiness; the victory of happiness is not to be overcome; that which essentially possesses a pledge of happiness,—such victory is desired in things of this world and things of the next world.”§

XIV. “King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin has caused this righteousness-edict to be written, here concisely, there in moderate compass; in a third place again at full length, so that it is not found altogether everywhere worked out; for the kingdom is great, and what I have caused to be written, much. Repetitions occur also, in a certain measure, on account of the agreeableness of various points, in order that the people should in that way (the more willingly) receive it.

If sometimes the one or other is written incompletely or not in order, it is because care has not been taken to make a good transcript, or by the fault of the copyist (i.e. the stone-engraver).”||

In one place only, namely, the signature of the Girnār inscription, is Buddha referred to. Of this signature there remains—

*va sveto hasti savaloka sukhāhara nāman.*  
What is left means—

“The white elephant whose name is the bringer of happiness to the whole world.”

“That by this term Śākya is implied,” Dr. Kern thinks, “there can be no doubt, since the

§ Mr. Prinsep’s translation—*Jour. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. pp. 227-233. A large part of the original of this edict has been broken off from the stone, which renders the translation very difficult.

|| Dr. Kern’s version.

legend says that the *Bodhisattva*, the future Buddha, left heaven to bring happiness to men, and entered his mother's womb as a white elephant."<sup>¶</sup>

*Note 2 on page 29.*

[*Neminâtha* or *Arishtanemi*, who gives his name to one of the summits of *Girnâr*, and to whom the *Jamas* consider the whole mount as sacred, is the twenty-second of their *Tîrthan-karas* or deified saints,—men who, through successful austerities, they imagine, have entered *nirvâna*, and have done with the evils of existence. This one is the favourite object of worship with the *Digambara* or naked *Jainas*. His complexion, they say, was black, and most, if not all, of his images here are of that colour, like all the other *Tîrthankaras*, he was of royal descent, being the son of *Samudravijaya*, king of *Śauryanagara* or *Soriyapuri*, in the country of *Kuśavarta*, and of the *Harivaṃśa* race—his paternal uncle being *Vasudeta*, the father of the famous *Kṛishna*. At the age of three hundred he renounced the world, and leaving *Dvārakâ* went to *Girnâr* to spend the remainder of his life in

the case of the *Īśvarava-jap*, where footprints (*pāḍlāṇi*) are also carved—some say *Neminâtha*'s, others *Râmânanda*'s. His first convert was a king *Dattâtṛi*, to whom he became *guru*, after which he gradually rose to the exalted rank of a *Tîrthankara*, and finally attained *nirvâna* on this lonely pinnacle of rock which retains his

<sup>¶</sup> Kern, *ut sup.* p. 43

name. He had as tutelary goddess, or familiar *devî*, A m b i k â M â t â, the same to whom the old temple on the first summit is dedicated. The Mango tree is also appropriated to him by the Śrāvakas as his 'Bo-tree,' whilst the *śankha* or conch-shell is his cognizance. He is, in fact, the Kṛishna of the Jainas.

But it is not to them alone he is sacred here; the V a i s h n ā v a s who come from the pilgrimage to Dvârakâ consider they only reap the fruit of their toils when they have paid their respects to Guru Dattâtraya.]

#### MAHÂLS WHICH PAY ALL THE LAND AND CUSTOMS REVENUE RIGHTS TO JUNÂGADH.

V a n t h a l i has two stone forts, washed on different sides by the rivers O j h a t and O b i n. The palace of V â m a n r â j a is in the town, as well as the Sûraj Kuṇḍ. The Tomb of Bhalla Shâh, with the Asrâm of Kapilamuni, is celebrated in this kasbâ. The kasbâtis, who in former times became Musâlmâns, immigrated to this country from Naghor, and occupy themselves with cultivation.

V a n t h a l i was for a long time known by the name of Patan, but Vahudipal Dhundhlimal the Yogi, who lived in the hills of Dhank, in his wrath pronounced the curse "*Patan so datan!*" "*Patan, be buried!*" upon it; whereupon eighty-four towns bearing that name were swallowed up by the earth, and Patan shared the same fate, as may be seen even in our days, since, wher-

ever excavations are made, foundations of buildings, and various things, are dug up. During the tenure of power of the author in this town, two stone horses, each one cubit high, were dug up, with a stone box in which they were, and also other more valuable things, in Sainvat 1812 (A.D. 1785).

As the rivers swell greatly during the rains, it is difficult to cross them, and there is a great deal of mud, but the soil is good, and produces excellent sugar-cane, mangoes, and great quantities of guavas; they sow three times every year.

In the Sainvat year 1803 (A.D. 1746) Kahanji with the Navab Fakhr-al-daulah unsuccessfully besieged the town, but in 1835 Jabbâr Khân treacherously obtained possession of the fort, which, however, was again taken from him after a siege by Divânji Amarji Sâleh; but again it fell into the possession of the Jamadârs Sharf-al-din and O'mar for some years, and was captured in 1851 (A.D. 1794) by Madhurâya Ben Khoshkhâl, to expel whom the author was called from Nâgar by the Navab Sâheb Hâmed Khân, and he succeeded in doing so by negotiation in 1860 (A.D. 1803). Afterwards Madhurâya with Bâbâji Sâheb, the Kârbhîri of the Guikvâd, again besieged it, but ineffectually.

#### THE KASBÎ OR KUTÂNÎ.

This place has two stone forts, and is situated

on the banks of the Bhâdar river. It is said that for a long time a Châranî woman whose name was Kuntî used to pasture her cattle on this spot, which in course of time became a village. The governor, Kalidâs, who was a Baniâ and had built a fort for himself in the vicinity of Almadâbâd to which he gave his own name, constructed here also a square fort of considerable strength so as to control Purbandar and Hallâr. During the government of the Musalmâns, Afghân Sipahis, Maliks, Khokhars, Jundrâns, &c., settled here, and gradually became so strong as to be independent, and appointed Nia'mat Khân Lodi as their governor; but afterwards, growing dissatisfied, they surrendered the fort to Rânâ Sultânji, from whom they likewise revolted, and gave it to Hâshem [Hasan] Khân, the adopted son of Navâb Bahâdur Khân, from whom it was taken by Amarji, the father of the author. In Samvat 1840 [A.D. 1783] the Divân Govindji rebelled, and the Navâb Sâheb, having besieged the fort for a month, afterwards made peace. In the year 1858 [A.D. 1801] Kalîyândâs Hirji, a Baniâ, revolted from the Navâb Sâheb, but after a month's contest the author took the fort from him.

The K h â g a s r i fort, which was formerly at the head of the Parganâ, with twenty-four villages, was given to Maluk Muhammad Sindhi as a iâghir for his services as Qâzi, of which

also the fort of Devara is an appanage from the time of the Divân Sâheb Amarji.

The temples of Vagésvari Mâtâ and Amareśvara were built by Dalpatrâm, the younger brother of the author. The place of pilgrimage (*meczâr*) of Chaman Jellâl is the ornament of this town at a distance of about three *kos* from which also are Gokarnatîrtha and Mahâdeva's Śivalaya. Most of the villages are joint property with Purbandar and Mângrol.

#### BÂNTWÂ.

B â n t w â has a strong fort, and the village of Manâr belongs to it; most of it at present belongs to Purbandar and Mângrol, and is inhabited by the Mehman Nawâb Sohrâb Khân, Governor of Khambâyat, waged war against Sher Zamân Khân and Diler Khan Bâbi, compelling them to evacuate Ghoghâ; but they obtained eighty [?81] villages as a jâgir from the Nawâb Sâheb Bahâdur Khân in 1779 [?1789], A D 1722.

#### THE KASBÂ OF MÂNGROL.

The port of M â n g r o l has two strong forts on the sea-shore with ditches, and is the residence of a governor or Hâkam. After annexing to B â n t w â eighty villages, two hundred and eighty-one still belong to Mângrol.

In ancient times Râjâ R h â n, Râja of Gamli, §



for some reason divorced his wife, and being desirous again to recall her he consulted learned men on the subject. They said that a dismissed wife might again be taken back if eighteen hundred virgins were given by him in marriage, he defraying the bridal expenses. Accordingly the Râñâ built a bridal hall or *chauri*, of squared stone, in S. 1264, and gave these virgins in marriage, and this edifice existed for many years till the arrival of Shams Khân, the Nâib of the Sultân Fîroz Shâh, who converted it into a Jamâ'â mosque, and left Sikandar Khân as Thâñâdâr, in Samvat 1350 (A.D. 1293). In this place Makhdûm Jehâniah with other saints are buried, and at the tomb the spears of A'li, the garment of the prophet, and a goblet brought from the fourth heaven are shown to pilgrims.

In former times the zamîndârs of these places were Râjpûts of the Vâghelâ tribe, but gradually various others obtained lands, *e.g.* Qâzis, Maliks, Sayyids, &c., and who, becoming powerful, expelled the Vâghelâs. These persons usually obeyed the governors of Junâgadh or Gujarât.

Under the government of Śrîmânt Peshvâ Bâji Râo, his Nâib Natâji distressed the Rayâs so much that many of them emigrated to Junâgadh and other parts of the country. Natâji also gave much trouble to the Musalmâns and Jats on account of the *Ekâdâsî* [11th of the Hindu month] fasting, and on account of the

Mondays, and the people in general were much dissatisfied with him, accordingly Shekh Miân, son of Qâzi Fakhr-ud-dîn, expelled Jâdv Jaswant, the Thânadâr of the Śrîmant Peshwâ, by the edge of the sword, in the year Samvat 1805 [A.D. 1748], and taking the government into his own hands, levied tribute|| from Kesod, Chorvâd, Kodnâr, Pâtan, Purbandar, &c, sometimes also he made raids into Kâthnâvâd, and carried away whatever property or cattle he could, from which he used to pay the wages of his Sipahis; the *Desâgiri* allowance of these places, however, still belongs to the Nâgars Baniâs, and Khâtris

Prosperity increased during the rule of Shekh Badr-ud-dîn bin Nur-ud-dîn bin Shekh Miân, son of the Qâzi. He also kept up the dignity of his position by waging a successful war against Purbandar and Chorvâd; he died, however, on the 8th Vaisâkh Suddh of the Samvat year 1871 (A.D. 1814), and was succeeded by his son Abâ Miân

The grandfather of the author was a god-worshipping man adorned with every good quality, his name was Kniwarji bin Prâgji bin Gopâlji bin Vekunth bin Śripat bin Śivâji, and he was the hereditary agent of the Chief, and possessed several pieces of land in this Kasbâ, partly irrigated from wells and partly by the

† The original has *Thâdâ*, properly *Thad-tâ*, but here used, as it often is for *Thâdâ* — J. W. W.

mins, the produce whereof constituted his support. He worshipped the *Linga* of the lord Śr Buḍhābāva, which was a gift from the Sultān Farukhsiyar Shāh of Dihli, and, with reference to it the following legend is current:—

It is related that one day when the Sultān Akbar was walking on the banks of the Jamunā he perceived two women going home from the river with full waterpots on their heads, when all of a sudden a mouse carried by a kite flying above them fell down; and one of the damsels immediately exclaimed disparagingly to her companion, "Just see what times of weakness have set in, when a kite is unable to carry such a little mouse! Four thousand eight hundred years ago, when the Kauravas and Pāṇḍavas were waging a great war against each other, I was a kite, and flew away with the arm of Rāja Jydrat, the Shāh of Sindhu, which had two armlets on it." The Sultān happened to overhear these words; accordingly he stopped; and to his inquiries the woman replied without further ceremony as follows:— "I had been created a kite, and having, after picking it up from the ground with my beak, flown away with the arm of Rāja Jydrat, which the arrow of Sātaki [Bhuri Śrava, a descendant of the Svātaki Yādavas] had severed from his shoulder, I sat down on the top of a tree. After I had consumed all the flesh, I dropped the bones, together with the gold, into the well be-

neath the tree, and I dare say that if the heap of dirt which has accumulated on the spot during the lapse of ages were to be removed, the truth of my statement would be confirmed by the discovery of the bones and armlets." The Sháh despatched servants, who dug up the spot, and brought from the depth of the well two Śiva-līngas which were set in the gold armlets just mentioned. It is related that the arm-bone of that rāja was eight spans long. The two Śiva-līngas were kept in the Sháh's private apartments, and were day and night placed in contact with fragrant substances, such as attar and water of roses, sandal saffron, and aloes: camphor-lights, food, beverages, garments, and jewels were placed before them, and he secretly worshipped them, away from the eyes of weak-minded critics, as the Musalmāns had already become accustomed to accuse his majesty of idolatry and irreligiousness because he was in the habit of saying—

*(Ditlich)*—

"In idol forms I worship God,

Not idols separate from God."

This custom was kept up till the time of 'Azim Sháh, but afterwards when the turn of the Sháh-zádáh Farukhsiyar came and he began to reign, he presented his Vazir, the Rāja Chabilirám Bahádur, who conquered the Dekhan and was a Nāgar, as a reward for his

services, with the two Śiva-lingas, a dress of honour, and a Rudrāksha rosary the beads of which were made of pearls. On this occasion he said with his own blessed tongue, "O Rāja Bahādur! This is Budhâbâvâ" (i.e. "old father," which is a metaphor for Eternal Creator), "worship it!" When he took the *Lingas* home, he gave one of them, which was of emerald colour, to Dayarâm, who was a highly respected Nâgar and a *jâgirdâr* in the parganâ of N â g i n â p ū r and district of M e v â t. Some time afterwards the conquests of the Dekhanis, the dissensions of the Amirs, and the invasions of the Persian armies disturbed the comfort of the *jâgirdârs* and royal servants, so that Dayarâm established himself at Banâras, where he became so intimate with the grandfather of the author that he betrothed to him his own daughter, and after a while, when they returned to Mângrol, the wedding was consummated there; on that occasion he presented his daughter also with the Śri Budhâbâvâ as a portion of her dowry, which is the source of endless blessings and of divine favours. Then becoming a *sanyâsi* he went to Nâsik, and finally to Banâras, where he died, whilst the Mehtâ kept and continued to worship the Śiva-linga. Lastly, Sultân-Zufar Khân and Tâtâr Khân came with troops from Mângrol, altered the Sûraj temple and called it the Râvali mosque; they also spoilt the Râvali Wâv. About two hundred

years ago [1510], on the staircase of the Gomati Wāv, the image of Ranchod Rāya was found by Parbat Mehtā, and is to this day worshipped in a Vāishnava temple of Junāgaḥ.

Here are places of pilgrimage, such as that of Morān Shāh and others, and, at a distance of three *kos*, the temple of Kāmnaṭha or Kāmeśvara. In the town itself may be seen the temples of Kāśi Viśvanāth, Hātkeśvarā, Siddheśvara, Nilakaptha, Mātā Hinglāj, Mangalāj, Appachāradevi, Navadurgā, Saptamātri, Ranchod Rāya, and Raghunātha Rāya.

In this zillā there is much garden cultivation, and fine water-melons and *vāls* [*olivas*] are produced. Here the Nāgars are Jāgirdārs, Kārbhārīs, Kanūngūs, Desāyas, and they follow all the occupations in which pēnmanship is required; they were invited by the rājas and governors from all sides, and employed in civilizing the country.

Merchandise from Arabia, the Koṅkana, from Sindh, and from the coasts arrives in the port of Māngrol, and is the occasion of much trade. On a certain occasion some Bokhāri Sayyids entered the town in carts in the disguise of a marriage procession, and treacherously took possession of Māngrol, and fourteen wives of the Hākim of this place preferred being consumed by fire in the tower of Sakotri to losing their honour.

The parganā of Māngrol is the joint property of the Navāb of Junāgaḥ and of the Rāja

of Māngrol. It contains the following fort with four towers, viz. Mahiāri, Bagasrā, Ś Diwāsa, Sepa (?), Meswana (?), Lāthodrā, and Shergaḍh. Some of the lands are under cultivation, and others are neglected.

*Note 3 on Ghumli or Bhumli, page 51.*

[In the south of the Navānagara territory and about forty miles west from Dhānk, Ghumli, an old deserted capital of the Jetwās—now of Purbandar. It lies about forty miles south of Bhavnār, in the last valley facing the north, in the north-eastern end of the Barādāhills, and concealed from the north by a low ridge, which bends round in front of the opening to the valley or dell, shutting up the town in a sort of *cul-de-sac*, open only through the narrow valley to the north-west, by which it is approached from the modern village of Mukhānā. On both sides of the dell its ruined walls wind in various directions along the shelving ridge which overlook it, up to the summit of the mountain, where was a fortified citadel, still containing the walls of many of the houses in a tolerable state of preservation, but entirely deserted except by wild beasts. The very vertex is occupied by a small temple of Mātā Āsāpurī—a favourite object of superstitious reverence with the Jetwā Rājputs.

According to the traditions of the province, the earliest seat of the Jetwās was at Śrīnagara, a few miles from their present one of Purbandar. Soon afterwards it was at Bhimor or Mordvājpurī, now a ruined site opposite to Morvi

and six generations later—probably early in the tenth century—G h u m l i or B h u m l i was made the capital, and adorned with imposing buildings by Rājā Śāl Kumāra; but in Samvat 1369 (A.D. 1313) it fell, after a desperate siege, by an army from Sindb. From Ghumli the Jetvā chief then removed to Chaya, near Parbandar,—the latter

visited by

2, and de-

scribed by him in his *Travels*\*, in his usual glowing and exaggerated style. In 1837 Captain (now General Sir G.) Le Grand Jacob gave an account of a visit to it with much more accuracy and detail\*.

"All is now jungle," says the latter, "where once multitudes of human beings resided; within and without the ruined ramparts so thick is it as to make it difficult to trace them even from a height. The ground-plan of G h u m l i resembles a wide-spread fan, the two sides of which are formed by the gorge of the valley, leading up to the peak on which the fort is built, the circular portion being represented by the ramparts."

"The extreme breadth from the eastern to the western wall," he adds, "is about three-quarters of a mile; its length from the north wall to the narrow of the gorge less than half a mile, there are two flanks of about two hundred and fifty yards' length, joining the northern face to the natural flanks offered by the hills, the eastern one with

---

\* *Tod's Travels in Western India*, pp. 401E.

\* *Jour. R. As. Soc.* vol. V pp. 73E



its semi-arched battlements, reaching halfway up the scoop of the hill, is in a tolerable state of preservation, but the remainder is in ruins, the bastions have fallen in, and are only faintly to be traced through the jungle. A ditch, of the usual Hindu dimensions, surrounds the wall; the masonry I was surprised to find for the major part of well-chiselled stone, dove-tailed grooves for clamps; the iron or lead which may have been used for this purpose has doubtless been long since pilfered. There were originally two gateways to the north and west." The last only was still standing till within a few years ago, and bears the name of Râmapola, but only a fragment of it now remains.

"The area contained within the limits I have above described is now tenanted only by wild beasts, and other jungle inhabitants; mounds or lines of rubbish faintly pourtray the lines of streets, though I am disposed to consider the houses were chiefly of frail materials; nothing remains as witness of its former state save an insignificant temple near the eastern wall, two small flat-roofed ones of the earlier age of Brâhmanism, a splendid well, itself worthy of description, and the ark or royal citadel, the contents of which peculiarly merit notice; wells of good masonry are sunk here and there, which the traveller should take heed not to stumble into. This ark occupies the centre of the area, and contains, originally guarded by a wall all round, the palace† and its adjuncts;

---

† The palace is probably represented by a mound of stones in front of the splendid ruin of the Navalâkha Temple.

a large bathing-reservoir, surrounded with small apartments as if for dressing-rooms to the zanâna, if not the zanâna itself, is separated from the palace by a court."

Various accounts and dates are given of the destruction of this city; it seems most probable, however, that some time during the first half of the fourteenth century, Jâ m U n â ð invaded Baradâ and besieged the Rânâ in Ghumli. After a long contest, Unâð, despairing of success, returned with his army to Kachh. Here, according to tradition, his son Bâmani,† ashamed of the disgraceful termination of his father's expedition, assumed the command of the army and conducted it back to Ghumli, which place he reduced after an obstinate siege of twelve months. The Sammâs destroyed the city, which the Jetvâs, from superstition, did not attempt to rebuild, but removed their capital to Chaya, near the sea-coast. Purbandar, said to be on the site of Sadamapura, mentioned in the *Bhâgavata Purâna*, was at first the port of Chaya, but has since become the seat of government of the Jetvâ chief.§

Probably owing to the resistance made by the Baradâ Rânâs, the Sammâs, after reducing Ghumli, returned to Kachh, without establishing their authority in the country. Jâ m U n â ð, however, is said to have given his territory in Sindh in charity to the Chârâns before setting out to conquer another, and on Bâmani's arrival in

---

† May this not have been Manâi, mentioned in the Kachh annals?

§ Conf. *Bombay Selections*, XXXIX. (N.S.) pp. 166, 207.

Kachh on his way back he formed the design of establishing himself there, and succeeded in doing so.[]

### KESOD.

This place is situated on the banks of the Kesod river, and has two strong forts. After the taking of Junâgadh, it together with Chorvâd became a jâgir of the Râizâdâhs. In this district the Râjpût Lâthias, Sarvaiyas, and others, who are descendants of the Chudâsamâ Râjpûts, originally Zamindârs of Sindh, hold jâgirs.

### MÂLIÂ.

Mâliâ has a fort with towers, and is situated on the river Mekal. The Zamindârs are of the Hâthi tribe. The parganah is small, but abounds in mangoes.

### CHORVÂD.

Chorvâd is situated near the sea-shore, and has two strong forts; and several villages belong to it. At a distance of one kos from Chôrâd the river Birjâmi falls into the sea, but though it is so near to the sea there is no bandar, on account of the paucity of inhabitants; there are, however, fine gardens and beautiful fields. Betel-leaves unequalled in agreeable taste and pungency are grown in this place, and are even exported to Hâlâr, Kachh, and Sorath; also all kinds of vegetables grow. The total revenue is 50,000 *kodis*; there are thirteen

villages under it. The forts with four towers of Kukasvādā and Visāval are also on one side of Chorvād.

### OF PATTAN DIVA.

This is a strong fort situated on the sea-shore, surrounded by a fosse full of water. The rivers Hiran, Sarasvatī, and Kapilā flow near the base of the fort. In ancient times the zamindāri of this place belonged to Parmār Rājputs. The slaughter of the Yādavas and of Śrī Kṛishṇa in this locality is recorded in the *Prabhāsa Kathā*. Here great quantities of mangoes, water-melons, and *gunda* fruits are produced, which are exported. Verāval is the seaport of this district. Nia'mat Khān Lodhī, an adherent of the Navāb Bahādur Khān, built a strong fort, which in the Samvat year 1824 (A.D. 1767) was repaired by the Divānji Sāheb Amarji, and was repaired for the second time in 1845 (A.D. 1788). Divān Raghunāth, son of Amarji and Dalabhaji, brother of Amarji, were besieged here by Rānā Sultānji of Purbandar in one of his warlike expeditions, as will be narrated in the proper place.

Śrī Sōmānāthā\* of Pattan the adherents of Islām believe to have been brought from Mekka during the time of Abraham the Friend of God; but the Hindus hold that it existed here from all eternity, as a *Śiva-liṅga* by Chandramā.

---

\* See Note 4 at page 63.

This place was devastated by Sultân Mahmûd the Ghaznavide in the Samvat year 1078 (A.D. 1021), by Shams Khân in 1375 (A.D. 1318), by Zufar Khân the Shâh of Gujarât in 1568 (A.D. 1511), and by Tâtar Khân bin Zafar Khân nine years later, who forcibly converted many persons to his own religion.

During the time of Sultân Mahmûd the Ghaznavide, the Ghuri Pâdishâhs, and the Sultâns of Gujarât, nobody could prosper without adopting Islâm. Accordingly many became Muhammadans here, as for instance the Kasbâtis, who are to this day called Pattanî, and are mostly subject to the governor of Junâgadh, but they revolted often and erected forts, such as Sutrapâdâ, Hirâkot, Dhâmlej, Lodhvâ, Pushnâvara, Lâthi, &c., trying to assert their independence.

Gorakhmâdî is a place belonging to the Kânphatâ Yogis, and noted from ancient times in all parts for hospitality both to travellers and refugees, and its charitable daily meal (*saddâvrat*) was well known throughout the country. It was for a long time under the protection of many successive governments; gradually, however, the Pattanîs began to drive away horses from the place and commit robberies, wherefore Madanînâtha, who was the chief Yogi, buried himself alive. This event brought on the ruin of the Pattanîs, who commenced to live in discord among themselves and with the people whom they hated; accordingly they ap-

pointed Nia'mat Khân Lodi as their governor, from whom they afterwards again revolted, but he slew some of them, and then, at the invitation of the inhabitants, went to Kuṭiānâ. The Lodhi tower is a monument of his rule. His history is this:—Nia'mat Khân used to live at Ahmadâbâd in Sheikpûra, on the bank of the river Sâbarmati, and obtained Upletâ,\* Kutîânâ, Pattan, and Koḍinâra as a *jâgîr* from the Shâh of Gujarât, and after he had properly settled the affairs of all those places he betook himself to Pattan and peopled Verâval, which the Pattanis had laid waste, and there he also built a fort. Now, since the Pattanis would not suffer him to enter Pattan, he removed in the space of seven months all the thorny bushes and trees which obstructed his movements between Pattan and Verâval, and, commencing the war in earnest, established a *thânakat* at Suṭrapâḍa. The Pattanis marched against him, but were put to flight after great slaughter, and compelled to submit to Nia'mat Khân's government. A few days afterwards Nia'mat Khân obtained a chance and marched with his troops into the town, and, having also obtained aid from Verâval, put many Pattanis to the sword, and on this occasion his Divân, Iévaradâs, was wounded, but many Pattanis were beheaded by the executioner, and many thrown into the sea. Nevertheless the Pattanis

---

\* Upletâ is an important mahâl now belonging to the Gondal State.

again assembled to the number of three thousand men, and, under the leadership of Sayyid Miân, scaled the walls of the fort by means of ladders, but Nia'mat Khân routed them again, and after encountering much opposition remained ruling in the city. Some time afterwards Mânâji Ângriâ made a descent on Verâval in ships, and, after fighting during three days and nights, he made peace and received the gift of a horse as *nazarânâh*. The Portuguese of Diva also made some attacks, but retired disappointed.

He plundered the villages of Kâlâwad and Bânt-wâ, in Hâlâr, and defeated his pursuers, and established a right to tribute over certain villages.

Sultâna Bibî, the paternal aunt of the Navâb Sâheb Mahâbat Khân, obtained possession of the fort, and ruled for sixteen years. After some time the Patṭanîs considering Shekh Miân—who was one of the Kasbâtis of Mângrol—a man of good disposition, allowed him to enter the fort, and he commenced to conduct the government. Seeing the pride and insolence of Pahâdji and Chand and Firoz Shâh, however, and, fearing lest they might expel him, he drove the Patṭanîs from their native country into hell and the flames, and made them food for alligators and jackals.

The temple of S o m a n â t h a, which the Musulmâns had converted into a mosque, was in ruin, and was not repaired till Samvat 1840 (A.D. 1783), during the government of Sheikh Miân [the successor of Nia'mat Khân], when it was

rebuilt by a most excellent lady, Âhilyâ Bâi,† the wife of the Holkar Malhâr Râo Bahâdur. After thirty years the Divân Vithal Râo Devâji, who was a Subahdâr of Kâthiâwâd under the government of the Gaikwâd, built high *nagâra-khânas*, travellers' houses, *harams*, and repaired the temples of the Jain and Kanésvara and of Jankésvara.

The following are some of the temples in this city :—The temples of Daitisudan, Narsing, Mahakâli, Anapurna, Ganapati, Shashi-Bhukhan, and Pragtesvara, which last was built by the Divân Raghunâthji [a brother of the author]. The Râpatâlão, Rudresvara, Sûraj, Banésvara, and Hatkesvara are some of the sacred places much visited by Hindus. Bhalkâkûṇḍ, Kadamkûṇḍ, Bangaṅgâ, Râma-Pushkara, Gaurikûṇḍ, Vishṇukûṇḍ, Brahmâkûṇḍ, Rudrakûṇḍ, Sûraj-kûṇḍ, and Jalprabhâs are some of the sacred tanks where the people are cleansed from their sins.

The places of pilgrimage to Mângrol-Shâh, Chandkattâl, Maghrabi-Shâh, Mâhi-Hâjat and Godar-Shâh are noted. At a distance of five *kos* from Pattan is the Prâchi Tîrtha, celebrated far and near, and visited by pilgrims from great distances ; here the *îrâddha* ceremonies are performed.

In 1150 (1736) the Navâb Sâheb Ahmad Khân, with the aid of the Pat-

† See Note 5, page 76.



tanis, scaled the walls of the fort during the night by means of ladders, and expelled Sheikh Bedr-al-din.

This country, situated on the sea-shore, produces annually three crops, consisting of great quantities of red rice and *vallânak* [*kâng*], but unfit for the consumption of wealthy persons; from Purbandar as far as Mahwah and Sâbar,† these crops are very abundant.

Without the fort of Sutrapâda the temples of Navadurgâ, Bhavâni, the Sûrajkuṇḍ [Châmankuṇḍ], may be seen. In the same parganah also the *tīrthas* of Gayâtrikuṇḍ, Brahmâkuṇḍ, Vishṇu-Gaya are celebrated places for ablution. The revenue amounts to three and a half lākhs of *kodīs*.  
*Note 4, on Paṭṭan Somanâth, at page 64 of the text.*

[Paṭṭan Somanâth, or Prabhâsa Paṭṭan, is a place full of interest to the antiquarian. It is a walled town of considerable size, famous in the annals of Hindu history on account of its temple containing one of the *dvadâśajoti lingas*, or twelve symbols of Mahâdeva, which, like the Ephesian Diana, were said to have fallen from heaven. It is one of the *ratnani*, or inestimable jewels, for which Surâshṭra is celebrated in the *Purânas*,—the other four being the river Gomati, beautiful women, good horses, and lastly Dvârakâ. The fame of the great temple of Someśvara fired the fanatic zeal of Mahmud of Ghazni, who led an army of thirty thousand men lightly equipped against it in 1025 A.D., and re-

---

† This is Sâbar Kundlâ.

duced the fort after an obstinate resistance on the part of the Hindu chiefs, who had leagued to defend their shrine. "Fifty thousand infidels and more," says the *Rozat us-safa*, "were slain round this temple, which was of vast dimensions." But at length Mahmud prevailed, destroyed the sacred *linga* by a fire lighted round it to break the hardness of the stone, plundered the temple of its immense wealth, and carried off its gates to Ghazni (to appear again in history after a lapse of more than eight centuries,—when gates were brought from Kâbul as trophies—believed by some to be those of Somanâtha). The temple, it is said, was supported by fifty-six pillars, ornamented with rubies, emeralds, and other precious stones; and each of these pillars bore the name of a different king of India as its embellisher. Whether Mahmud destroyed the temple also we do not know, but it is pretty certain that not a vestige of it now remains, unless it be in the capitals and columns strewn all about and built into the walls of the present temple, of the town and its houses.

It was too profitable to the Brâhmins, however, not to be soon restored by the Hindu princes under their influence. Among these its greatest benefactors were probably the Solanki princes of Anhilapattan, and accordingly there is evidence of its having been restored by Bhima Deva I. (A.D. 1021-1073). We find Siddha Râja (1093-1142) visiting it about a century after its desecration by Mahmud; and again, in A.D. 1168, the great Kumârapâla, in search of a way to manifest his piety, is advised by the wily Jaina Âchârya Hema-

chandra to restore the temple of Someśvara. And with this is connected a tale that is perhaps worth repeating:—In two years the restoration was completed,—the temple “once more resembled Meru,” and the Brâhmins, jealous of the influence of the Âchârya over the king, tried to entrap him, proposing to Kumârapâla that he should accompany the royal retinue to the dedication. When the proposal was made, the Jaina at once replied, “What need of pressing the hungry to eat? Pilgrimage is the life of the ascetic; what need is there of an order from the king?” He then started on foot to visit the holy places of his own creed, and met Kumârapâla at Somanâtha. At the inauguration of the new temple the Jaina astonished the spectators by his devotions to Śiva. At the threshold of the temple he exclaimed, “In the splendour of this shrine Mahâdeva, who dwells in Kailâsa, is surely present.” Then entering and going through the prescribed gesticulations before the *lînga*, he said, “Thou existest, whatever be thy place, whatever be thy time, whatever be thy name, of whatsoever nature thou art. Thou art he in whom is no guilty act, no guiltiness consequent upon the act,—one only god. Praise be to thee! He who has destroyed the affections, which are the seeds that produce the bud of existence, be he Brahmâ, be he Vishnu, be he Śiva, to him be praise!” Then falling flat on the ground he worshipped Śiva in the *dandavata*. All this was done with an object; and after the ceremonies were over, Kumârapâla and Hemachandra entered the shrine alone, closing the door behind them.

Here, the story says, the Âchârya made Someśvara reveal himself to the king and address him thus —“O king, this monk is an incarnation of all the gods; he is free from deceit; to him it is given to behold the divinity as a pearl in his hand; he knows the past, present, and future; understand that the path he shall show you is, without doubt, the road to liberation.” The credulous king was caught, and there and then the Jaina administered to him a vow to abstain from animal food and fermented liquor to the end of his life. The temple of Somanâtha was then left in charge of Vrihaspati Gauda, a Kanauj Brâhman; but, perhaps chagrined at the victory of Hemachandra, he reviled the Jaina religion, for which he was deprived of his place, and only restored to it after making the most humble submission to the influential Âchârya.

If the remains that still exist are not those of the temple of Bhima Deva and Kumârapâla, it is difficult to say to whom we owe them. It seems probable that

“he cast his eyes on the rich province, and at length, in 1297, the Sultân, Âlan’ d-dîn Khiljî, sent his brother Alaf Khân, and Nusrat Khân, his prime minister, to effect the conquest of Gujarât. Then it was that the idol shrines suffered, and the famous idol of Somanâtha was again destroyed. A century later, in 1395, Muzaffar Shâh I. led an expedition against Patan, and, destroying all the Hîndû temples, - he built mosques in their places, - or more probably he converted them into mosques, and again, in 1413,

Ferishtah tells us that his grandson and successor, Ahmad Shâh I., on his return from an expedition against the Râ of Junâgadh, "destroyed the temple of Somapur, wherein were found many valuable jewels and other property." Later still Mahmud Shâh I., surnamed Begara (1459-1511) is named by Hindu tradition as having sent an army to reduce the place, when he built a mosque on the site of the temple. The building, however, still attests that the Muslim only desecrated the Hindu temple, defaced its sculptures, and converted it into a place of worship for the followers of Islâm, but did not raze it.

This famous ruin occupies a rising ground, probably a rock with a coating of soil upon it, close to the sea-shore. It faces the east, and on the south side there are still considerable remains of the old Hindû sculptures, much resembling those at Amaranâth, near Kalyâna, but on a larger scale. On the other sides, the outer facing of the walls has been almost entirely removed: indeed, until a few years ago, this fine old ruin was used as a sort of quarry from which to obtain building-stones. The outer pyramidal roof of the *mandapa* and the great spire over the shrine had been destroyed by the Muhammadans, and hemispherical domes substituted in their place. Over the eastern entrance they erected two clumsy minarets, and threw arches in between the pillars of the central octagon which support the dome. The diameter of this octagon is about 33 feet, and the greatest width of the *mandapa* inside is 64 feet, its length up to the door of the shrine being nearly 70 feet. The shrine itself is 18 feet 9 inches square inside,

and there has been a *pradakshina* round it, but behind this all is destroyed. The floor has been of polished black stone or marble, some fragments of which are still found. Both the domes are now open above, and the whole has evidently been for long the haunt of cattle rather than of devotees—Muslim or Hindu.

To compensate for its loss to her religion and its local attendants the Somapada Brâhmins, the famous Ahilyâ Bâi, widow of Khande Râo Holkar, built another temple—*New Somanatha*—in the town; but if the hand of time only has to do with both, it will be a neglected ruin before its aged predecessor is greatly changed.

In the town is the *Surya Kunda*, as the Hindus call it,—a remarkable remnant of their architecture. It has been defaced, and patched, and altered now, but when first completed it must have been a work of much elegance, forming the colonnade round a large tank—long ago filled up except a small pond about nine yards square in one corner of the enclosure. This colonnade has had at least three rows of pillars on three of its sides, and seven on the fourth,—in which are five octagonal areas each about 20 feet across. The columns still standing, some of them imbedded in the outer walls, are about two hundred and fifty in number, and nearly all of them have been carved in the most elaborate style of Hindu art. A wall has been built in, connecting the outer row of pillars, and a *mimbar* and *mihrabs* have been formed to adapt it to Muhammadan worship.

Near this is a plain building, its walls outside covered with plaster, and apparently an ordinary

Muhammadian house with scarcely any windows ; inside, however, it proves to have been a Jaina temple of an interesting type, and said to have a cellar (*bhoīnorun*) under it. It is now used as a storehouse by a Muhammadan, who says it has been in his family for at least a hundred and fifty years.

A little to the north of Paṭṭan Somanātha there is a large cluster of sacred places, many of them very unpretending in appearance, but each with its legend or associations. First is Triveni—‘three plaited locks’—the junction of the three rivers Hiranyā, Kapila, and Sarasvatī,—a *tīrtha* for pilgrims bathing, and without a visit to which the pilgrimage to Dvārakā would scarcely be considered complete. Further out is the temple of Rudreśvara, built on the site of an older temple of Kedāreśvara destroyed by the Muhammadans,—some of the columns and sculptures of which, however, have been employed in the restored building. Beside it is the *dargah* of Muhammad Shāh ;—for Islāmite superstition is fond of thrusting itself into notice in the scenes where it has displayed its iconoclastic fanaticism. This *dargah* and that of Abbi Shāh, a little further out, are but miserable places, scarcely worth a visit, unless it be to half suffocate one’s self in the labyrinth of little cells at the back of the first. Beyond some quarries is the old temple of Sūrya Nārāyaṇa, whose dome and spire have suffered at the hands of violence, but have been plastered over to keep out the rain. Under it is a cellar or cave.

On the banks of the river Hiranyā we find Dey a-

sarga or Dehotsarga—an old *pipal* tree with a very small temple beside it, and some huts forming a monastery; this is a place of great sanctity, for under the *pipal*, of which the present one is a traditional scion, Kṛishṇa lay down to rest at noon, when a Bhulla—mistaking his tawny coverlet for a deer, or the mark on his foot for the eye of one—sped an arrow with such mortal force as bereft his godship of life. Islāmite devotion here consecrates a place of prayer for its votaries under their sacred tree, and desecrates its vicinity by making it a place of graves. The Hindus have many a time since its erection, had the power to destroy the offensive and ugly wall, but they do not seem possessed of such aggressive and iconoclastic propensities. South from this are the small shrines of Koteśvara,—or the million *Lingas*,—containing only large fragments of the symbol,—and Bhimeśvara or Bhimanātha, now much dilapidated. Not far from these is Bhalka Kunda, a reservoir—empty at least in the dry season—in excellent repair, about three hundred and eighty yards in circumference, and forming a regular polygon of sixteen sides, with three oval apertures on one for the entrance of the water. To the west of Paṭṭan, the spire of the Śeṣhi Bhushan or Bhidiyo temple attracts the eye by its height—being principally, however, to the higher level on which the temple stands: it is a restoration, rather than a renewal, of an old temple, and is of similar date to that of Sūrya Nārāyaṇa.

It is curious to find here remnants of the Brāhminical monasteries. There are several of them in this neighbourhood, not apparently of any



great extent or with numerous inmates, nor are the buildings in any way pretentious—they are mere collections of huts. §

[Note 5:—on *Ahilyâ Bâi*.]

The famous *Ahilyâ Bâi* was born in 1735 of a family of the name of *Sindhia*, and was married to *Malhâr Râo Holkar's* only son *Khondê Râo*, who was killed at the siege of *Kamblîr*, near *Dîg*, in 1754. By him she had a son *Mallî Râo*, and a daughter *Muktâ Bâi*. *Mallî Râo* succeeded his grandfather *Malhâr Râo*, but nine months after died mad, when *Ahilyâ Bâi* succeeded to the administration of the *Holkar* government, 1765, and ruled with great wisdom, firmness, and talent till her death in 1795. She was a most devoted Hindu, and built sacred edifices at *Jagannâtha*, *Nâsik*, *Elurâ*, *Nimâr*, *Maheśvara*, *Somanâtha*, *Dvârakâ*, *Gâyâ*, *Kedarnâtha*, *Rameśvaram*, &c. Her daughter *Muktâ Bâi* became a *satî* with her husband, *Yasvant Râo Panśiya*, and *Ahilyâ Bâi* built a beautiful temple to her memory at *Maheśvara*, on the *Narmadâ*.

ACCOUNT OF KORINÂR.

This town is the residence of a governor or *hâzam*, and is situated on the banks of the *Shingora*. The temple of *Muta Dvârakâ* and the port is on the sea-coast. The *Bokhârî* and *Qâderî Sayyids* obtained it in *wâzifah* from the *Amirs* and *Shâhs* of *Gujarât*, and dwell here; but in

---

§ Notes of a Visit to *Kôthîcûrâd* in 1869, pp. 17 et seq.

Sāmvat 1780 the Dekhāṇīs [Marāṭhās] prevailed, and obtained a moiety of the revenue. In course of time a *peshkash* of five thousand rupees was paid through the management of the Divānji Sāheb Amarji, and the Gāṁvādī official (*mutasaddī*) was not admitted to a share in the management, after whose death his younger brother the Divān Dulabhji paid a fixed sum by way of farm. Now, in Sāmvat 1871 (A.D. 1814), Govind Rāo Gāṁvādī has, by the aid of the English Government, obtained possession of the whole parganah. In it is also situated Rudrākya, a place of ablution for Hindus.

The revenues amount to two lākhs of Jāmis [2,00,000 *koḍis*].

### UNĀ AND DELVĀDĀ.

The forts of Unā and Delvāḍā, built of white stone, are two *kos* distant from each other.

The residence of the governor looks over the river Machundri. The Talāo and the Chācheria Wāv were built in Sāmvat 1515 (A.D. 1458) by a Kāyat named Sōmanātha.

It is related that in ancient times, when this country was under the government of Brāhman, the Rāṇi of a Rāja whose name was Vējāl, who was of the tribe of Wājā, happened to arrive on a visit to the temple of Sūraj, where the Musulmāns have a mosque at present, and that some Brāhman immodestly and boldly lifted up the curtain

of her chariot, without any civility, and had a look at her beauty. This affront the Rājputs passed by at the time, but attacked the Brāhman on their great holiday, the 15th of Śrāvaṇa Śud [on which they put on the sacred thread], slew many, and took the fort. In course of time, however, the Kasbātis again expelled the Rājputs, and occasionally lived in independence, but at times acknowledged the supremacy of Muzaffarābād, or accepted a governor from Junāgaḍh; and for some time Manohardās and Somaji Jikār were the Mutassaddis in behalf of the Navāb Mahābat Khānji, whom they accepted as their ruler.

In Samvat 1825 (A.D. 1768) the Divān Sāheb Amarji levied a fixed tribute from Unā; afterwards, in Samvat 1827 (A.D. 1770-71), on account of the evil conduct of the Kasbātis, Latif Mian, a Sayyid of Delvādā, conquered the place from them, and they were banished from their *ratan*, but through the aid of the Divān Sāheb Amarji they were again reinstalled in their former holdings.

The temple of Dāmodhar, the place of pilgrimage of Hazrat-Shāh, Raghunāth, Guptaprāyāga, and Mahā Kāleśvara are the ornaments of this mahāl. Without the town is a tank of sweet water, and at a distance of twelve *kos* is the temple of Tulsī Syām, with a spring of hot water; and ten *kos* further, at Dōhan, is a fine temple of Mahādeva. In the woods are many wild plantain trees.

The revenues amount to three lākhs of Jāmis.

## ACCOUNT OF RÂNPUR.

This is a fort at the foot of Mount Gîrnâr, and is the *jâgir* of Muzaffar Khân II. Its produce amounts to thirty thousand Jâmis.

## VISĀVADAR.

This is a fort with four towers. Most of this pargana is deserted, and on its frontier is nothing but jungle and forest of useful and of jungly trees. The Gir hills are forty kos in length and twenty-five in breadth; there is also cultivation in some parts.

The revenue of this pargana is 20,000 *kodls*.

## MUZAFFARÂNÂD.

This country was colonized by Muzaḥar Shâh Gujarâti in Samvat 1632 (A.D. 1575), who built the fort on the sea-shore and garrisoned it with Râjputs; they cultivate both dry and irrigated land.

The revenues amount to one lākḥ of Jâmis.

## THE ISLAND OF DIV, WHICH FORMERLY BELONGED TO JUNĀGADH.

In ancient times the zamindârs of this island were Vâghelâ Râjputs; but Shams-al-din Khân took it from Vaghelâ Jayasingh in the Samvat year 1387 (A.D. 1330) and established a *khânâh*, and during the reign of Sultan Bahâdur Shâh the Mutasaddis of this place were Karam-ul-mulk and Malik Tughân Ben Ajâr.

vat 1588 (A.D. 1531) some Portuguese arrived treacherously in the guise of merchants, but they were captured and surrendered to the Sultân, who made Musulmâns of them; on that occasion also several cannon were taken, and the two which are [in the U p a r k o t] at J u n â g a d h probably came from this place; afterwards, however, the Portuguese came into the possession of D i v, and the manner in which this happened is as follows :—

When Bahâdur Shâh, who had come, on the second occasion, by way of Khambâyât to D i v, the Portuguese who were there represented to him that they had brought three hundred *mans* of rose-water and of *atar*, which were in danger of being spoilt before merchants arrived from various parts to remove them, and requested to be allowed to build four walls. The Sultân agreed, but after his departure they erected a strong fort, which they provided with cannon and muskets, and prepared for war. When this news reached the Sultân, he determined to get possession of the fort by treachery and to expel the Portuguese; he arrived accordingly, but, being aware of his intention, they slew Sultân Bahâdur Shâh in Samvat 1593 (A.H. 943), and became masters of the island. The names of the six men who were killed together with Bahâdur Shâh are as follows :—Malik Amîn, Shuja'et Khân, Lashkar Khân [Âlp Khân], Sikandar Khân, and Ganesh Râo the brother of Maidani

Rão. It is asserted that the fort of Divbāndar and the buildings with gardens were all constructed by Malak Ayāz.

The revenues amount to one lakh of Jāms (1,50,000 *kodīs*).

### ACCOUNT OF KĀTHIÁVĀD.

For some reason or other, Kāṭhis of thirty different tribes emigrated to this country from Khorāsān, and some also from Pāvār, a district in Kachh. The Wālā Kāṭhis are of the stock of the Rājput Wālās, the lords of the district of Dhānk, one of whom married a Kāthiāni damsel, and was therefore expelled from the Rājput caste, and entered that of the Kāthis. From this union resulted two sons, Kḥumān and Kḥācchar respectively, to whom the Rāja of Junāgaḍh granted a small territory. And when this territory became populous that zillā was called Kāthiāvād.

It is related that Shams Khān slew the Wālā Rāja in battle, and took possession of the town of Kileśvara, situated in the Barādā hills; and when he conquered Okḥamāṇḍāl he demolished the temple of Jagat, placed over the spot a sort of mosque, and returned. Chāmparāj, son of Ebḥāl the Kāthi, happened to have a daughter of wonderful beauty, whom Shams Khān coveted without having seen her, but Chāmparāj refused all his offers, as no marriage is to be contracted with persons following a different religion; accordingly he was attacked by Shams Khān and slain, with his

daughter, and 1,500 adherents all of whom died fighting bravely.

Some time afterwards Verâ Wâlâ, a Kâthi, with the permission of the Navâb Bahâdur Khân, built the fort of Jetpur. The Kâthîs pay a great deal of tribute and annually one horse likewise to Junâgaḍh; but they live on plunder and make raids to the extreme limits of Gujarât.

The beauty of the Kâthi women was remarkable in former times, and the Khumân Kâthîs used to carry off by force handsome women from among the lower classes; now, however, Kâthi women are frightful to look at, like demons and *ghûls*. The Kâthîs are brave and hospitable, and their principal towns are the forts of Jetpur, Mendardâ, Bilkhâ, Bagasarâ, Kundalâ, Jasdân, Chital, Sudâm râ, Ânapur, Bhâḍlâ, Dhândhalpur, and Pâliyâḍ [with large or small forts]. Gaḍharâ is also a fort, but not a strong one.

#### ACCOUNT OF AMRELI.

After the demise of the Navâb Sâheb Hâmid Khân, the Gâikvâḍ's Nâib Divân Sâheb Viṭhal Râo, by the aid of the English, took from his son the whole of Amreli, by way of *nazârânah*, though formerly the Gâikvâḍ had but a third-share in the revenue; now, however, in Samvat 1869 (A.D. 1812-13), the Gâikvâḍ took the whole parganah, and built a fort and ruled independently.

The revenues amount to six lākhs of Jāmis (about Rs. 2,00,000).

# ACCOUNT OF THE MAHALS WHICH PAY TRIBUTE TO JUNAGADH.

Purbañdar, situated on the sea-shore, has a well frequented port and a strong citadel. Here the zamindār is a Jethvā Rājput who is a descendant of Makaradhya, son of Hanu-mān. The town contains numerous gardens, and both sweet and brackish water; and the inhabitants, who trade with the ships, are Vānās and Bhātās. The temples of Kēdār nātha Mahādeva, of Sudāma, of Verāvalimātā, of Porabhavāni, and the Kedārkuṇḍa, are much visited by the inhabitants.

The Rājas here bore the title of Rāṇā, and in ancient times the fort of Ghumli, § situated in the Baradā hills, was the capital of the state; it was, however, deserted seven hundred years ago, on account of the devastations committed by the army of the Jām which he had brought from Sindli, and which demolished the fort. The citadel of Bhānvār obtained its name from the Rāṇā Bhāna (Jethvā).

The government of the Rāṇās extended as far as Nāgnah, founded by the Rāṇā Nāga, and the temple of Nāganātha is also one of his memorials. About three hundred years ago the Rāṇā was put to flight by the army of the Jām Rāval, and took refuge with the Mer tribe.

---

§ See above, p. 58.



The rule of the Jām extended as far as Rânâ Wāv and the creek of Bhokirah; but by his liberality, justice, and distribution of food the Rânâ attached that wild tribe to himself, and they conquered for him with their swords the country on the west side of the Baradâ hills, and acknowledged him as their sovereign.

In course of time Nâgars from all sides were invited and settled at the places of Chhâya, Rânâ Wāv, Mokal, Dhebar, &c., which became their *jâgirs*; and the Rânâ entrusted the management of his affairs to them, and to this day a tribe of Nâgars is called after the name of those villages.

In Sainvat 1789 (A. D. 1722) Mubâriz-al-mulk made his appearance at Mâdhavpur in order to collect *peshkash*; and with the assistance of the Navâb Bahâdur Khân of Junâgadh the fort of Mâdhavpur was taken. In this contest [Ranchoddâs] Nâgar, the Thânahdâr of the place, was slain, and after the locality had been plundered the inhabitants paid forty thousand Jâmi *kodîs* as a ransom for the image of Pâras-nâtha.

It is related that there was a lady named Sôn, of the lineage of a râja of Bâlabhâ. She composed a hemistich in Hindî, and giving it to a Brâhman informed him that she would be ready to take any man for her husband who could compose the other hemistich. The Brâhman started on his journey according to her direction, but was disappointed until he arrived in Ghumli, where

he met the Kunwar Halâman Jethvâ, the son of Sehyâ Râjâ, who wrote a hemistich as required, and handed it to the Brâhman. On his return the Brâhman delivered the line to Râjî Sôn, who, intent on keeping her promise, mounted a chariot and arrived in Ghumli; but alas! alas! for times in which females do not break their promises, but men in one hour turn away from their oaths and written obligations, like the revolving sphere! The Râjâ Sehyâ heard of the bride's beauty, and himself became enamoured of her and desired to obtain her favours; but he had apprehensions as to Halâman, and therefore immediately banished him for a term of twelve years from his realm. Halâman departed to Anjâr, a town in Kachh, where his paternal aunt dwelt; but Sôn likewise returned to her country, and Sehyâ Jethvâ reaped only sorrow and disappointment. One day, however, Halâman was rocking himself in a hammock slung to the branch of a tree, when some fairies perceived his beauty and took him up into the air; when they discovered, however, that he was only a human being, they dropped him to the ground. The fall almost killed Halâman, but as his aunt knew that his very life was bound up with his love for Sôn she despatched a ship with the news to her; and Sôn, whilst embarking in it, exclaimed—

"A ship I mount, O wind of mercy blow,  
Perchance my love again will greet my sight!"

The ship arrived more quickly than the fleeting cloud, and when Sôn took Halâman into her arms he recovered consciousness, and although discarded by fairies he was soon joined to one as beautiful.

In 1790 (A.D. 1733) Mubâriz-al-mulk, the Subâh of Gujarât, and his commander of the forces, Safdar Khân Bâbi, arrived with an army at Purbandar, and the Rânâ, being unable to offer any resistance, fled and embarked everything he could, with his family, in ships and put to sea. The army took possession of seven cannon, with all the baggage which had been left behind, and was ready to demolish the fort, when the helpless Rânâ made his appearance and saved the fort from destruction by paying one lâkh and twenty-five thousand Jâmis.

In Samvat 1805 (A.D. 1748) Kuṭiânâ was taken by the Rânâ from the Qasbâtis, and held by him for ten years, after which time it fell into the power of Hâsham Khân, with the coöperation and aid of the Qasbâtis. In Samvat 1782 the Rânâ bought Mâdhavpur from the Desâis of Mângrol, and incorporated it with his possessions. In Samvat 1830 Sheikh Miân from Mângrol took, under cover of night, possession of the fort of Navi, situated on the sea-coast, by scaling its walls with ladders, but the Rânâ Sultânji called to his aid Jâdejâ Kumbhoji, Zamindâr of Gondal, who was a connection of his by

marriage, and erected batteries against the fort, and Shekh Mian obtaining quarter surrendered the place.

In the Samvat year 1334 he built the fort of Bhētālī, on the limits of the country of Nagar (the borders of Hāllār); it was beleaguered by Mehrāman, a Khavās of the Jām, for some time, with a native army. To make short work of the matter, he constructed a moveable fort called Rāngadh, and making an assault reached the walls, against which he placed ladders; but the assailants had not ascended to the middle of them when such a fire of musketry poured upon them from the fort, and fiery projectiles were thrown upon the Musulmāns, that they became unwilling fire-worshippers and retreated, while burning the slain Hindas became superfluous. In spite of this disgraceful repulse, Mehrāman Khavās did not raise the siege, and Thakar Premji Lohāna, Kāmdār of Rāṇa Sultānji, opened negotiations for aid through a paternal uncle of the author, whose name was Gorindji, for a long time Paudār of Kūṭīnā. When the victorious army approached nearer, Mehrāman Khavās raised the siege and made peace; whereupon the army marched from that place towards Okhī to subdue the robbers of Pōsītārā, who robbed the people by land and by sea, and those events have already been narrated. The account of this will be given in connection with Junāgadh.

In the Samvat year 1339 Thakar Premji

Kâmdâr of Purbandar, having become haughty and fat like a tumour, in the exuberance of his power, made an alliance with Mehrâman Khavâs of Navânagar and Kumbhâji of Gondal :—

A tree which has scarcely yet taken root

A strong brave man will soon eradicate ;

But if you leave it long to thrive and grow

No strength of windlass will pull up its root.

As the Divân Amarji, like the brilliant sun, was day by day prospering more, the three tâlukdârs just mentioned attempted to break his power ; they attacked him, but were quickly put to flight with their troops.

In Samvat 1843 the Divân Amarji took Chorvâd from Sanghâji Raizâdâh, a relative of Rânâ Sultânji, who, on account of his quarrels with Pîthâyet Hâthi, the Zamindâr of Mâlya, was unable to pay the wages of his troôps. After accomplishing this object, the army of Junâgadh marched to Verâval, held by the Jamadârs Rakhia Banhura and Ibrâhim Khân Pattani, who were disloyal towards the Navâb Sâheb ; the fort walls were scaled by ladders, and Diler Khân, the cowardly Thânnâdâr, took to his heels ; so that the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji was able in a very brief time to conquer both the forts.

In Samvat 1855 Kalyân Shet, the Divân of the Navâb Sâheb at Junâgadh, fled to Kutîânâ, where he raised the standard of revolt, and plundered the country of Drâphâ, but the

Râpâ Sultânji prepared an army to encounter him, and the author being in the Râpâ's service was appointed to march with cannon and troops to punish Kalyân Shet.

The beginning of Divân Ranchodji's remaining in the service of Itâpâ Sultânji was as follows :— The author had taken his departure from Nagar to Mângrol with some horsemen to celebrate the wedding of his younger brother Dalpatrâm, whilst the Divân Sâheb Raghunâth had himself remained in Nagar; and Mehrâman Khavâs, perceiving the field free, and disregarding politeness, imprisoned the Nâgar Kârkuns of the tribe of Buj who dwelt in the same street as we did. The Divân Sâheb being helpless, the Sirbandi attached to the Divân's house having gone to Mângrol, despatched a letter to the author, which reached him whilst he was encamped at Derrâ, on his return journey from Mângrol; accordingly he sent all his men to Navânagar, and went himself to the Râpâ Sultânji at Purbandar.

In fine, when I arrived in the vicinity of Kutîânî, Kalyân Shet, Jamadâr Nâsar bin Yamani, with Yahya and others, also Gangâsingh Purbhîâ with Qashâti and other troopers, marched out to the sound of kettle-drums with banners and cannon, drawing their troops up in battle array near the Idgâh of Kutîânî. On perceiving this display I slowly approached the foe with my troops till we could almost touch them with our swords and spears, but they

ran like a herd of sheep from brave lions, and did not stop till they reached the bazar of the town, and their cannon and some of their men were taken. As a reward for this victory the Rânâ presented me with a necklace of pearls and a palanquin.

In Samvat 1864 [A. D. 1807] Hâlâji Kuñvar made Jamadâr Omâr his secret partner, and by promises of gifts of pearls, &c. he obtained possession of the fort of Khirasrâ from Subadâr Khân Afghan. He then plundered Mâdhavpur and took possession of the fort of Navibandar by scaling its walls with ladders in the darkness of the night ; his intention was to take Purbandar also, but it was not fulfilled. Rânâ Sulṭânij called to his aid the Divânji Sâheb Viṭhal Râo, who, through the intervention of the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, under whose protection Omâr the Jamadâr was, suppressed the rebellion by paying one lākḥ of Jâmîs [*koḍîs*]. In the Samvat year 1865 (A. D. 1808) Hâlâji Kuñvar, through the Divân Raghunâthji, under pretence of requiring protection, but in reality to capture his own father, had taken into his service the Jamâdâr Murâd Khân, Faqir Muḥammad Mekrâni, and Sheikh Muḥammad Zobaidi the Arab, and again rebelled, but, being unable successfully to oppose the Rânâ, they fled to Kandornâ, which was in their possession, where they took refuge, but surrendered it after a few days to the Jâm Sâheb Jasâji, who promised them their former service and gave them the sum of one lākḥ of

Jāmīs [*Kodīs*]. Hālāji despatched his Vakils to implore assistance from the Huzūr Alexander Walker Sāheb, who had accompanied the Subah of Kāṭhiāwād, Divān Sāheb Vithal Rāo, in aid of the Gāikvād, and who, levying tribute, had established their scareamongst the zamindārs. The noble-minded Sāheb immediately marched, took the fort in two hours, but granted pardon to the garrison; and, as Kutīānā was near, by order of the Divānji Sāheb Raghunāthji, the author was admitted to the honour of waiting on the Sāheb Bahādur, and offering as *nazarānah* a horse and a Yemani sword set with jewels; he met Ballantine Sāheb and Robertson Sāheb twice, and twice received a handsome dress. On that occasion the Colonel said, "You are well disposed towards the Sarkār Company Bahādur, and you will be much regarded. Be of good cheer, and if you come with me to Baroda you will obtain an honourable post in the Company's service." But, as I did not think proper to separate from the country of Kūtiānā, I took leave at Pāl and returned.

On this occasion I had gone in the company of the Amir-like Alexander Walker to see the fort of Ghumh, but I saw only ruins, a burnt and fallen temple, a deep *vār* full of limpid water, some ancient dilapidated edifices, two tanks, and a wall on the hill which is called the fort Ābāpūrā.

In Samvat 1866 (A.D. 1809) the Rāja assigned



a share in the revenues of Purbandar to the servants of the Sarkâr Company Bahâdur, and the farm of the revenue to Sundarji Khatri; Prathirâj Kuîvar resisted, but on aid coming from the Company Sarkâr the fort of Chhâyâ was evacuated in two hours and made over to Hâlâji. The Kuîvar, being wounded, was captured, with his wife, but the *sipâhis* were so greedy to have the golden anklets of his grandmother that they cut off her feet.

After the demise of Hâlâji the reign of Prathirâj began, and the old inhabitants, who were Lohânâs and Nâgars, emigrated. Rânâ Sultânji himself was, after the death of his son, received into the mercy of God in Samvat 1869.

The *mandir* of Mâdhavarâî is situated in the fort of Mâdhavpur, in the tâlukâ of Purbandar; and the *kunda* named Sita-mundri, which is very well known, is situated at a distance of two *kos* therefrom. In this zillâ—*mung* (pulse), *kashiya* (*Phaseolus radiatus*), and sugar-canes are produced; most of the soil is alluvial and produces three crops annually. The forts of Chhâyâ, Rânâwâr, Adwânâ, Miâni, Navî, Kandorna, and Mâdhavpur are dependencies of this mahâl; on the west is the sea; on the east are Kutîânâ, Mahiâri, and Mângrol; on the south the sea; and on the north the hills of Bâradâ and the district of Hâlâri. There are two seaports, namely Purbandar and Navî, and the revenues amount to eight lākhs of *kodīs*.

## DESCRIPTION OF GONDAL.

This is a district of Hâlâr; it was deserted for some time, but Amîn Khân ben Tâtâr Khân Ghorî took charge of it in 1647 (A.D. 1590), for Muzaffar the Sultân of Gujarât, and cultivated it. Kuñvar Vibhâji obtained it as *jâgir* from his father; but Kumbhâji bin Hâlâji, by his good fortune and his cunning, having got the zamindaris of Dhorâji and Upletâ from the Navâb Sâheb for service done and for a little money, and having taken Bhâyâvadar from the Desâis Govind Râi and others, besides some villages from the Kâthîs and Râjputs, he built forts and established an independent *râj*. His good and mild government was extensively praised. By the help of the army of the Gâikvâd his own attacked Trimbakrâo with a number of Kâthîs and Girâsiâs, firing some cannon at the fort of Navânagar; but the Nâgars of the vanguard of the army were slain. The fort in Gondal was built on the banks of the Gondli river in ancient times, and up to our days graves may be seen there. In the year 1528 the Marâthâ army attacked that of Jujâgadh, which was encamped at Majheradi, and captured the Arab Jamadâr Sâlmîn, who was, however, afterwards released again.

The forts of Movîâ, of Dhorâji, of Upletâ, of Bhâyâvadar, of Ganod, of Anâlagadh, and of Mengnî belong to Gondal, which is

bounded on the west by Dhank, on the east by the parganah of Râjkôt, on the west by the parganah of Dhrol, on the south by the parganah of Jetpur. These were formerly the limits, and the revenue amounts to ten lākhs of Jāmīs.

#### DESCRIPTION OF RÂJKOT.

This is a dependency of II â l â r, and was given as a *jâgir* to the holders by the Jâm Râval instead of Kâlâwad. He bestowed Sardhâr on Masûm A'li Khân, who treacherously slew the Kâthīs that were the zamindârs of it. The fort of Râjkot was built of white stone by Lakhâji Jâdejâ on the banks of the river Ajî. He divided scattered villages among his brothers, but Kotdâ and Râjpura still belong to him. In Samvat 1875 (A.D. 1818) the English Sarkâr, the paramount power in Kâthiâvâd, built a handsome camp here. Râjkot is bounded on the east by the Panchâl, on the west by Pardhari, on the north by Wânkâner, and Thân, and on the south by Kâthiâvâd.

#### DESCRIPTION OF MORBI.

Morbi was given as an *inâm* to Rao Bhârâ by the Dehli Sultâns in Samvat 1627 [A.D. 1550], for his surrender of Sultân Muzaffar into the hands of Âzam Humaiyun. After Râyaji had been slain by his younger brother Kâyaji, the latter, much as he tried, could not obtain full power, and was obliged to be content with Morbi, Adhoi, and Wâgad. In Samvat 1508 (A.D. 1451) the Faujdâr on the part of the

Shāh of Gujarāt was Toghlak Khān, who built a strong fort on the banks of the Machha river. The revenue of this district amounts to three lakhs of Jāmis; it produces good *jowāri*, and it is bounded on the east by Jhalavī, on the west by Dhrol, on the north by the Salt Range, and on the south by Wānkār.

### DESCRIPTION OF DHAVANAGAR.

In ancient times most of the hills of this region were in the possession of the *Ādī* sūrya-wearers (Brāhmins). Mokherāj, a Gohel Rājput, governed the island of Perim, and made a firm stand against the royal army which attacked him near Gundī. He obtained four *chordās*, viz. those of Līthi and others, from the Rāja of Junagadh on account of the connection with his daughter. It is said that the Sultan of Gujarāt, having taken the Rāja, kept him prisoner in a stable for hours. A potter having arrived there from Gohelrāj was gratuitously supplying water during the fasting month (Ramazān) to the guards, who considered themselves obliged thereby; in the mornings and evenings they were engaged in breaking the fast; on such an occasion the potter took the Rāja, and, placing him on his donkey instead of the water-bag, carried him out of the town to a place where a party of *Ātis* was encamped, who received him in a handsome and kind way, dressed him as a *jogi*

and took him to *Śihor*, where one of his cousins reigned. The *Atits* sent in their *Vakil* with the following message :—“ We are travellers and are in the habit of waiting on *râjas* ; we have brought arms, jewels, and shawls ; if orders are issued we will display these things and also offer presents.” The *Râja*, who had no experience, agreed, and the *Atits*, who entered the fort with their arms, seated the former *Râja* on the *masnad* and removed the new one. It is related that when the people saw the *Râja* in the state of a *Darvaish*, wearing red garments, they said, “ This is a *Râval*,” i.e. a *darvaish* ; and from that day he obtained the title of *Râval*. I have also heard that when the *Râja* fled from this captivity he went to *Dungarpur*, where his maternal uncle was reigning, and where he remained for several years. As the *Râja* of *Dungarpur* was one of the brothers of the *Râja* of *Udaipur* and had the title of *Râval*, he bestowed it also on his nephew ; but God knows best.

In *Saivât* 1779 (A.D. 1722) *Bhâvâsing Râval* built the fort of *Bhâvanagar*, of which he assigned a part of the revenues to the English and to the *Peshvâ* on the 3rd *Vaisâkh Sûd*. After him his grandson *Vakhatsingji* enlarged his territory by taking possession of some localities belonging to the *Kolis* and *Kâthîs*, and obtained *Goghâbârah* and *Râjula* from the *Navâb Sâheb Ahmad Khân*, and became very strong and prosperous.

The *tálukâ* Goghâ was given by the Sultâns of Gujarât to the Bâbis, and afterwards in Samvat 1810 (A.D. 1753) it came into the possession of Momin Khân, and then into that of the Śrīmānt Peshvâ. When in course of time Sohrâb Khân and Momin Khân removed Sher Zamân Khân from Goghâ, it fell into the hands of Vakhatsingh, and he is still the joint possessor of it with the English.

The fort of Talâjâ was taken by the aid of the Divânji Sâheb Amarji; and, Samvat 1850 (A.D. 1793), Wakhatsinghji took Chital, which from the number of the Kâthis, and the aid of the Navâb Sâheb Hâmid Khân Bahâdur, was very strong, and he destroyed the fort of Jasdan. In the Samvat year 1852, after the fighting was over, the Navâb Sâheb granted a *parrânâ* for Kundlâ and other places on condition of paying tribute. The parganahs Mâhura, Talâjâ, Râjulâ, Kundlâ, Sihor, Dihor, Trâpaj, Umrâlâ, Pâtana, and Botâd are dependencies of Bhâvanagar. The fort of Sihor is the capital, and is situated between two mountains. The temple of Roṭâpurî in Bhâvanagar is a celebrated one. The three ports are Mâhura, Goghâ, and Bhâvanagar, to which numerous merchants resort in ships. Here fine *âmbas* (mangoes), *gundûs*, and oleanders (*lanâr*) are produced.

Pâlitânâ belongs to one of his *bhâgyâd*. The fort is situated at the foot of Mount Satruñjaya, which contains many ancient

temples visited by pilgrims from distant places. The limits of Bhâvanagar are the sea on the east, on the west the parganah of Amreli, on the north Jhâlâvâd and Śrî Bhimnâth; on the south the parganah of Unâ Bâbriâvâd and of Muzaffarâbâd. The produce amounts to eight lākhs of rupees.

### DESCRIPTION OF JHÂLÂVÂD.

This zillâ began to pay tribute during the time of the Divânji Sâheb Amarji, in Sâmvat 1832 (A.D. 1795), and was for some time the *jâgir* of Umdat-ul-Mulk. Chroniclers narrate that in Sâmvat 1320 (A.D. 1263) Siddhârâo Jayasînhâ, the Râja of Gujarât, reigned in the capital city of Piran Patṭan, who had a wife beautiful as a fairy; it happened that a Deva or Râkshasa fell in love with her, and had intercourse with her every night after tying the Râja her husband up in a corner.

*Hemistich*:—An uncongenial consort is great misery.

The Râja had a confidential and faithful servant, a Râjput of the Jhâlâ tribe, whose name was Makwânâ Harpâl Valad Kesar, and to whom he promised a fine *jâgir* if he would relieve him from this enemy. The said Râjput agreed, kept his word and removed the Bhut; the Râja on his part was also desirous to fulfil his promise, and asked the Râjput how he wished to be rewarded. The latter replied, "Let every village be mine where I can bind a *toran* or string of green

leaves during one night." The Rājā agreed, and in one night Jogini—whose devotee the Rājput was—tied 1799 torans to as many villages, but when the Rājput arrived at the gate of Diggar the morning began to dawn. Accordingly the Rājā gave all the villages thus marked to the Jhālā Rājput, and seven villages to the Chārans. As the Jhālā had adopted the Rāni of Rājā Siddhrāo Jayasīnha to be his sister, he gave her the five hundred villages of the B h ā l as a present, and kept the others for himself. H a l w a d and D h r ā n g a d r a were constituted seats of government, and the other parganahs were distributed among his sons and cousins. In course of time such places as Limbadi, Saulā, Vānkāner, Lakhtar, Vadhvān, Thān, Chuḍī, and others became separate tālukās, and were adorned with strong forts. Pratāpsingh Rājā, in order to aid Jām Tamūchi bin Rāi Singh, who was his nephew, had given his own daughter to Mubārīz-al-mulk, and the daughter of one of his cousins, who was the Zamindār of Māthāk, to Salābat Khān Bābi, by whose support he seated the Jām on the throne of Nagar.

Sadāsiv Rāmchandra captured the fort of Halwad in Sāmvat 1816 (A.D. 1758) and captured Rājā Bābhā, who paid ransom and was released. Mubārīz-al-mulk laid siege to the fort of V a ḍ h v ā n, which was so reduced by scarcity of water that by the intervention of Chitarsingh, Rājā of Nārvar, an arrangement was come to by which a payment of



*peshkash* or tribute was made in its behalf, so that Râja Arjan Singh remained in safety. In Samvat 1862 (A.D. 1805) Bâbâji Sâheb assailed the fort of Vâdhvân with cannon and besieged it, but marched away disappointed. Fateh Singh Gâikvâd besieged the fort of Limbâdî in Samvat 1831 [1834], but the Dirânji Sâheb Amarji sent an army from Junâgadh to the aid of the Râja Harbhamji, whereupon Râo Sâheb Fateh Sing thought proper to make peace and depart.

In this country there is a great deal of alluvial soil ; it produces good *jowâri* and cotton, but no trees except *nim*.

Vânkâner is a strong fort on the banks of the Machhu river. Here the Râja Bhârâji Jhâla reigns, who was at first the *tilât* (or heir to the throne) of Halwad. When his father died, Tilât Sultânji went out of the town to perform the funeral ceremonies, but his brothers closed the gates and shut him out ; accordingly he went to Nagar, and with the aid of the Jâm took possession of Vânkâner, Thân, and 108 villages belonging to Mahyas and Bâbriâs, and thence he ravaged Jhâlâvâd ; he was afterwards slain in the battle of Mâthak, but his descendants still reign at Vânkâner. The Râjas of Halwad and Vânkâner unite in Chandra Singh, the fifteenth ancestor of their line.

This country is mountainous ; the temple of Jadeśvara Mahâdeva, which has been

repaired by the Divânji Sâheb Viṭhalrâo, is a famous one. In the mountains green, white, and black stones are quarried, and the Panchâl parganaḥ adjoins them. Jhâlâvâd contains some celebrated temples, among which is that of Śrī Bhīm nâth, the Atîts whereof are rich and esteemed, and also the temple of Somanâth.\*

The total revenue of Jhâlâvâd is 5,00,000 rupees.

On the east of Jhâlâvâd are the parganaḥs of Pītlâd and Baroda, and on the west Morbi and Vânkâner, on the north Dhandhukâ and other parganaḥs and Viramgâm, and on the south the parganaḥs of Bhâvanagar and Khambâlâ.

### THE RÂJAS OF JUNAGADH.

An account of Mount Gī r n â r, of the excellencies and blessings of the temples of Śrī Gīrnâr, of Bhâvanâth, of Mahâdeva, of Mṛigikuṇḍa, of Dâmodarkuṇḍa, &c. is given in the *Prabhâsa-khaṇḍa*, which is a portion of the *Skandapurâṇa*, a book of great authority among the Hindus. Be it known that the great Râjas of the Solar and of the Lunar race who have passed away are countless :—

*Distich* :—How many heroes buried under ground  
On earth no vestige of them can be found †

During the space of 2350 years Junâgâdḥ was governed by Chudâsamâ, i. e. Lunar

---

\* This is Ghelo Somanâth, and not the one near Prabhas Pâttan.



session of J u n á g a d h and of enjoying the pleasures of Mount G i r n á r. Accordingly he took a girl of unparalleled beauty, clothed her in royal garments and placed her in a sumptuous chariot to represent his daughter the princess. She was accompanied by several young men dressed as females to attend upon her, as well as by five hundred carts supposed to be loaded with her dowry, but in reality each containing four valiant armed men. There was also a powerful vanguard preceding the large party, and announcing everywhere its arrival. Dayát, who suspected nothing, was so joyful that he adorned the city, opened his treasury liberally, and went out in great joy to meet his bride, in whose chariot he took his seat, when, however, this train entered the city, the gatekeeper, whose eyes were blind but whose mind was wide awake, exclaimed when he heard the heavy rattle of the carts, "The load of these wagons consists of able-bodied men, and not of tender girls." When the guards perceived that the secret was revealed, they quickly leaped out of the carts, shouting, "Boys, throw off your female garments! Use your swords; we are not women!" Accordingly they slew Dayát and took possession of the fort of Junágadh.

On that frightful occasion a girl carried N a u g h a n K u n v a r, who was a small boy, to a place called Althar, in the parganah of K o d i n á r, to the house of an Alir called D e v á i t, who was the Mukadimar or Pá't of that place. In course of

time certain scouts, glad to foment disturbances, informed the governor left by Siddha Ráo at Junâgadh of this circumstance; accordingly men were despatched from Junâgadh to take Naughan forcibly away; but, as it is against the Hindu religion to surrender a person who has taken refuge in a house, Devâit preferred to give up his own son, whose head the malefactors immediately cut off, and Devâit exclaimed—

*Hemistich*:—If me you do not fear, fear God :

When the hard-hearted wretches were informed of their mistake, they shouted for Naughan, but Devâit brought another son, and another, until those butchers had killed all his seven sons; and, to his eternal honour, Devâit preserved the life of Naughan.

*Distich*:—He never dies who his religion keeps;

The moon is shining always in the world.

As it was the will of the omnipotent and most glorious Creator, the universal Benefactor, that the world-illuminating sun of Rája Naughan should rise with a horoscope of felicity, illuminating the world with the conquests and victories of his reign, and imparting eternal glory and freshness to the delightful country of Sindh, and to purge it from the thistles and chaff of rebellion, the executors of the divine commands had preserved his life from this wrathful dust of his cruel foes. In proof of this it may be stated that Devâit had a lovely daughter of tender age, for a long time the playmate of Kuívar Naughan; they lived with each other as

sister and brother. When that girl, whose name was Jâsal, became of age, Devât made a wedding feast for her on a large scale, but as the grief for his murdered sons was yet deep in his heart he invited all his tribe-fellows the Ahirs, who were extremely numerous, and consulted them on the subject; and they finally came to the determination to invite many of the followers of Siddha Râo and to slay them. Accordingly Devât went to Junâgadh with great ceremony, and induced the Nâib of the Râja, with all the Amirs and grantees of the locality, to come to the wedding feast. The Râja himself was not aware of the proverb that it is folly to trust in the politeness of foes, and that the waves which lick the feet of the wall will overthrow it: accordingly they went; at the time of the repast Devât caused them to sit in rows, and the Ahirs, at a signal from Râo Naughan, who had also the murder of his own father to deplore, fell upon the guests, all of whom were slain, and became themselves a splendid repast for the crows and vultures, whereas Naughan was carried to Junâgadh and placed on the throne in the Sâmvat year 874 (A.D. 817).

#### NAUGHAN CONQUERS SINDH.

There was a great famine in Sâmvat 895 (A.D. 838) in the country of Soratha, so that many persons died of hunger. The Ahirs, who had much cattle, heard that corn was cheap, and grass as well as water plentiful in Sindh, and

went there; and among them also Devâit, with his beautiful daughter Jâsal, took up his abode in a beautiful fresh, pleasant, and green prairie. According to the hemistich:

The rose's beauties cannot be concealed.

Jâsal's attractions had reached the ears of Hamir Sumrâ, who, under pretence of hunting, went quite close to her dwelling.

*Distich.*:—Not sight alone will love beget;

But speech will contribute to bliss.

He beheld a maiden beautiful beyond all description, and in comparison with whom even fairies would be plain-looking.

*Verses*:—Her form a palm, made by Mercy's hand;

The charms of grace her head adorned;

Her features Irem's garden's samples were,

With various hues of roses blooming;

Her chin so wonderfully beautiful,

Its dimple a well of immortality;

Her waist so slim and thin and accurate;

No one was ever born here beneath

To see her face and not to lose his heart.

At the sight of Jâsal's beauty the Sultân of love took possession of the Shâh's heart, and erected the flag of affection towards her in his breast, captivating him like a bird in the lasso of her curls.

The charms of love find entrance through the ear.

They rob the mind of peace, the heart of sense;

But sight makes grow the seed which speech has  
cast,—

Yes, hearing is but seeing's seed.

In short, the Shâh's passion was so fervent that he immediately asked for the hand of Jâsal, but the Ahir abhorred the uncongenial union of a Hindu maiden with a Muhammadan, and Hamir Sumrâ became angry.

*Distich* —Patience abides not in a lover's heart,  
Nor water in a sieve.

Accordingly he ordered the guards of the road to allow no one to pass in the direction of Soratha, nevertheless Jâsal managed to send the following lines by means of a courier, who was quick as the lightning and rapid as the wind, secretly to her friend Naughan :—

*Verses* —“ My lord, have pity with my case  
I am in great calamity ;  
I have no helper thee beside ;  
Thou wilt distressed persons aid ,  
My shame and honour do defend ;  
Show me the road to our own land.”

In conclusion, she besought Naughan to protect the honour of his adopted sister, in the same way as Śrī Kṛishṇa had protected Draupadi from her persecutors. As soon as Naughan had received these lines and perused them, he immediately collected an army consisting of Râjputs, Ahirs, Kolis, Kâthis, Khânts, Bâbriâs, and Mers in order to punish the godless Sumrâ, and marched by the way of Kachh through Lakhpatnagar to Sindh.

*Distich* .—

His numbers of the army when they took  
The costs of war three lakhs they found to be.





lines were arranged, a brisk cannonade opened the battle from both sides, followed by musketry fire\* according to the Taranghi fashion, which sent many to their eternal rest and brought numberless heads to the ground. Afterwards the *mêlée* began, in which spears and swords were used promiscuously with darts, clubs, and arrows. The battle lasted from morning till evening, and Samrâ was put to flight with his Baluchis, leaving hills of corpses on the field. The Râjputs delivered Jâsal and took her, with all her friends, with many Lohinâs, Bhâtis, Khattris, Sarasvatis, and other Hindu castes, with some Sindhîs and Musulmâns, with their wives and children, whom they established in the country about Junâgadh. Chroniclers narrate that so many long-bearded but short-lived Sindhîs were slain that a bridge was made of their bodies across the Salt Ran, over which the army passed. Much plunder fell into the hands of the courtiers of the Râja, who obtained also a lakh of gold ingots from his invasion of Sindh, and used them in building the temple of Petha Devi in Halâr, but in lieu of one of them, which the brother-in-law of the Râja had kept back, his own head was inserted in the wall; God, however, knows best. Noghan Râja has passed away and left a good name.

Râja KHENGIR, SON OF NAGHAN.

Râja Khengir ascended the throne in Sindh:

---

\* The author evidently forgot, when writing this, that firearms were not in use in Nughan's time.

916 (A.D. 859), and marched with a large army intending to raze the fort of Pâttan, in Gujârât, to the ground; as Siddha Râo happened at that time to be away on some business and at a great distance, Khengâr made use of the opportunity to carry off some stones from that fort, wherewith he built the Kâlva gate at Junâgadh. To take vengeance for this insult the son of Siddha Râo afterwards invaded Junâgadh, and Khengâr being pursued by his foes the thread of his life was snapped in the vicinity of Bagasara, but Rânî Rânîk Devdî, his spouse, was captured, and the Amirs intended to make a present of her to the Mahârâja Siddha Râo. The Rânî, however, endued with a keen sense of modesty peculiar to the innocent, took refuge in the temple of Śankara, lord of the world, situated on the Bhogâvâ river and exclaimed,—

*Hemistich* :—

Thou modesty hast granted, preserve my honour !  
All of a sudden the surface of the earth was opened by the will of that Concealer, and she leaped of her own accord into the gap, which thus became her grave.

*Distich* :—

The bosom of the earth was quickly opened ;  
She entered, like the soul, the abode of dūst.

Another account about Rânîk Devdî is that she was originally the daughter of Râja Siddha Râo, and that by the aid of their knowledge of stellar

influences astrologers made the statement that she would be married to her own father. This information so distressed the Râja that he exposed the infant girl in a lonely place to become the food of birds of prey. But, as everything decreed by fate must take place, it happened by the providence of God that a potter took the little maiden from the desert, and being much pleased brought her up; afterwards he happened to go to Soratha, where he presented her to Râ Khengâr, and informed her that she was the daughter of Râja Siddha Râo, lest she might become imbued with hatred towards her own father, on account of which she afterwards sacrificed her life, which event took place in Samvat 952 (A. D. 895).

#### MULARÂJA AND NAUGHAN.

The reign of Khengâr lasted thirty-six years; his son Mularâja ascended the throne in Samvat 952, and reigned thirty-five years and six months. Râja Jakhrâ, son of Mularâja, began to reign in Samvat 987, and he reigned for twenty-one years. Râja Ganrâj, son of Jakhrâ, became king in Samvat 1009, and reigned for thirty-eight years and four months. Râja Mandhika, son of Ganrâj, mounted the throne of Soratha in Samvat 1047.

#### FIGHT OF RÂJA MANDALIKA WITH MAHMUD GHAZNAVI.

The hateful Sultan Mahmûd Ghaznavi marched with an army from Ghaznin to Gujarât with

the intention of carrying on a religious war. In Sâmyat 1078 (A.D. 1021, A.H. 414) he demolished the temple of Sri Somanâth and returned. This act so provoked the Mahârâja Maṇḍalika, who was a protector of his own religion, that he marched with Blim Deva, the Râja of Gujarât, in pursuit :

They ran like fawns and leaped like onagers,  
As lightning now, and now outrying wind !

The Muhammadans did not make a great stand, but fled ; many of them were slain by Hindu scymitars and prostrated by Râjput war-clubs, and when the sun of the Râja's fortune culminated Shâh Maḥmūd took to his heels in dismay and saved his life, but many of his followers, of both sexes, were captured. Turkish, Afghân, and Moghul female prisoners were, if they happened to be virgins, considered pure according to their own belief, and were without any difficulty taken as wives ; the bowels of the others, however, were cleansed by means of emetics and purgatives, and the captives were after that disposed of according to the command, "The wicked women to the wicked men, and the good women to the good men" [*Qorân*, xxiv. 26] ; the low females were joined to low men. Respectable men were compelled to shave their beards, and were enrolled among the Shekâvat and the Wâdhel tribes of Râjputs ; whilst the lower kinds were allotted to the castes of Kolis, Khânts, Bâbriâs, and Mêrs. All, however, were allowed

to retain the wedding and funeral ceremonies current among themselves, and to remain aloof from those of other classes ; but God knows best.

During the reign of Maṇḍalika, *dharmaśālās*, temples, tanks, bridges, and *reārs* were constructed, and it lasted forty-eight years and two months.

### HAMIRA DEVA, VIJAYĀPĀLA, NAUGHAN, &c.

Rāja Hamira Deva, the son of Rāja Maṇḍalika, began to reign in Samvat 1095 ; he exercised both justice and equity, and the country prospered more than under his father ; he governed it during thirteen years and some days

Rāja Vijayāpāla, the son of Rāja Hamira Deva, ascended the throne in Samvat 1108, and sat on it for fifty-four years and six months.

The reign of Rāja Naughan, son of Rāja Vijayāpāla, began in 1162, and lasted two years.

Rāja Maṇḍalika, the son of Naughan, began to reign in 1181, and died eleven years afterwards.

Rāja Alansingh, the son of Maṇḍalika, commenced to reign in Soratha in 1195, and his government lasted fourteen years.

Rāja Dhaneśh, the son of Alansingh, became Rāja in the year 1209, and reigned five\* years.

Rāja Naughan, son of Naughan, obtained the *raḍ* in 1214, and reigned nine years.

Rāo Khe ngār came to the throne in 1224 (A.D. 1167), and reigned forty-six years.

\* Some copies have ' nine.'

Rāja Maṇḍalika, son of Rāja Khengâr, placed the diadem of rāja-ship on his head in the Saṁvat year 1270, and reigned twenty-two\* years three months and twenty-two days.

Rāja Maḥipâla, son of Maṇḍalika, began to reign in 1302; he reigned thirty-four† years five months and three days.

Rāja Kheṅgâr, the son of Maḥipâla, began to reign on the 12th Mâghasar in Saṁvat 1336 (A.D. 1279). He conquered eighteen islands such as Div Bhêt, Śankhodar, and others, and repaired the temple of Somanâth, which the Musulmân Sultâns had destroyed; his reign lasted fifty-four years and thirteen days. During his time Shams Khân arrived, by order of Firûz Shâh, and took Junâgaḍh after a little struggle, whereupon Rāja Khengâr took refuge on Mount Girnâr, and thus saved his life, but the town was plundered.

#### JAYASINGH.

Jayasīṅgh, son of Rāja Khengâr, became Rāja in Saṁvat 1390, and reigned eleven years eight months and eleven days.

Rāja Mugatsīṅgh, son of Jayasīṅgh, also called Mokalsīṅgh, ascended the throne on the 6th Bhadrava in Saṁvat 1402, and retained it for fourteen years and thirteen days.

Rāja Maḍhupât, son of Mugatsīṅgh, com-

---

\* Some copies read 'thirty-two.'

† Some copies read 'thirty-four.'

## THE JUNAGADH KINGS.

merced to reign on the 4th of Ashvād in Samvat 1112.\* He reigned five years one month and six days

Rāja Mandalikā, son of Madhupat, began to reign on the 10th of Kārtika Śud in Samvat 1121. His reign lasted seventeen years six months and three days.

Rāja Melak, the brother of Mandalikā, who was the son of a slave-girl, began his reign in Samvat 1139, and it lasted eleven years eleven months and twenty-four days.

Rāja Jayasingh, the son of Melak, became king in the Samvat year 1168. He reigned for eighteen years three months and fourteen days. He took the fort of Zanjrah (?) from the Musulmān, who, asking for and obtaining quarter, evacuated the place.

Rāja Khengār bin Jayasingh mounted the throne in Samvat 1186. When the Pādshāh Ahmad Gujrāti marched his army to aid the Muhammadan religion and to overthrow the government of Junāgadh, Khengār, the son of Jayasingh, and his Dvājī, Hira Singh, who was a Nāgar, being unable to resist him, took refuge in the fort of Uparlot, and remained there in safety in Samvat 1170, but eventually they died, and the town was plundered, and Sayyid Kāsam and Sayyid Abul Khur, who were left with a *khānah* to collect the *salām*, bestowed *jāgirs* on

---

\* Some copies have S. 1412.



the Muhammadians both in the city and parganahs, and caused them to settle there, and also, with a view of advancing their own religion, they caused Musulmâns of the Sindhi, Baluch, and Jat tribes, as well as Khokhars, Maliks, Multânîs, Khuraishîs, Afghâns, and Ghorîs to settle there, and made them solemnly promise to shave their beards, and not to kill cows, and keep in their mosques painted or carved figures of the Jalâdhârîs and of the *Sîva-linga*, which custom is still observed in those parts. At that time Toghlak Shâh, the Sultân of Dehli, also devastated the town. His reign lasted for twenty years.

#### SULTÂN MAHMUD CAPTURES RÂJA MÂNDALIKÂ.

He began to reign in Samvat 1489. Kiwamu'-l-Mulk, Âmir of Sultân Mahmûd, ravaged the country of Junâgadh in Samvat 1520, and in Samvat 1524 took from the Râja his gold umbrella, and after another two years had passed he again ravaged the city and country. Afterwards Sultân Mahmûd Gujarâti conquered Junâgadh at the instigation of a Vaniâ named Visal, who was the Kâmdâr of the Râja. The Visal Wâv is a memorial of him. When the Sultân was about to invade Junâgadh, he ordered his treasurer to get ready five *krors* of rupees of ready cash consisting only of gold, the armourer to procure 1700 sword-hilts of Maghrabi, Yamâni, Egyptian, and Khorâsâni manufacture, each weighing from six *sîrs* of gold, according to

## COSMETIC ARTS.

the weight of Guirita is four *ars*; *yaqut* 2000 hilts of Almadid made of silver and weighing varying between four and five *ars*; 27.5 *yaqut* daggers, the hilt of each weighing from 5 to 3 *ars* of gold; and the chief equester to get ready 2000 Arab and Turkish horses, and thus equipped he arrived at Janigah and laid siege to the city.

The reason why Vard the Vardi interested Sultan Mahmud to come with an army was this:—The Vardi Vard possessed a wife whose face was like that of a fairy, and whom to see was like beholding a *feris*, her waist was like a *mandalika*. Her name was Mandahika. One of her glances enforced the heart of King Mandahika with the chains of her eyes so that he, captive as he was in the net of her musked curls, having by the stroke of a lucky procress obtained access to her person, fully enjoyed himself with her. When Vard the Vardi became aware that his conjugal happiness had been destroyed, he determined to avenge himself, and invited Sultan Mahmud to assist him in his path. The Sultan, who longed for such a chance, a fasting man long for the word "*Allah* Albar," and who was desirous of the riches which was to be got for him, at once started in that direction with a powerful army. In a short time, by the advice of the King Vard, King Mandahika fell captive into the Sultan's hands. During the siege the Sultan became

*sipāhīs* five *krors* of gold, besides houses, farms, and dresses of honour, and after the Râja had embraced Islâm he bestowed on him the title of Khân Jahân, and his tomb is in the Mânikchok in the bázâr of Ahmadâbâd. The fortress of Junâgadh fell into the hands of Sultân Mahmûd in Samvat 1527 (A.D. 1470), and after two years he restored the country to his offspring in *jâgir*. And another account of the destruction of the kingdom of the Râos, who are also known by the title of Râizâdahs, is this.

#### THE STORY OF MEHTA NARSI.

The fame of the god-knowing devotee, the walker in the paths of righteousness and abstemiousness, Mehtâ Sâheb Narsi, the Nâgar, is known from pole to pole, and also the miracles performed by him have spread abroad in all directions. Offended at the ill-humour of his brother's wife, Narsi one day left the house and went to the house of his god, as represented by the temple of Mahâdeva Gopinâth, where he spent several days in fasting, penance, and prayer. At last the ocean of boundless grace was seething, the cloud of divine favour thundering and an invisible angelic herald conveyed these words to the ear of Narsi:—"I have placed the enjoyment of corporal desire and the pleasures of this world at the disposal of the lord Śrî Kṛishṇa. You shall behold the spectacle of the Râs Mândali, the dancing and the singing of the

Gopis, with your bodily eyes. Put into poetry and declare again what you have seen, in order that those who listen to your songs may obtain eternal salvation." Narsi Mehtā complied; since that time nearly 370 years have elapsed, but high and low still sing his hymns, and thus accumulate provision for their final beatitude :—

*Hemistich*—The moon is always present in the world.

Narsi Mehtā was a man destitute of money, and associated with Vairāgīs and Bhaktis, who tramp about the country, nevertheless when his son Simaldās was celebrating his wedding with the daughter of a Nāgar, Madanji of Vadanagar, he miraculously came into the possession of various kinds of chariots, horses with gold ornaments, rich clothes and jewels. Kutarabāi, the daughter of Narsi Mehtā, was married to the son of Sri Ranga Mehtā, an inhabitant of Ūnā (under Junāgadh), in Jhaveripūra street. Afterwards Narsi appeared with his two ears and nose in Ūnā to attend the ceremony of pregnancy, and said to his daughter, "Ask your mother-in-law to prepare a list of the garments called *Māmērī* in Hindi, that I may make arrangements for obtaining them." Kutarabāi replied, with her eyes full of tears, her heart sad, and voice mournful, "In these bad times such a hope is impossible. Such things are at the disposal of wealthy people. Be satisfied with having seen me, and depart in peace." Narsi Mehtā replied, "Let not your heart be dismayed; the Most



water, which the unbelievers had removed by way of trial, such a rain began to pour, by the liberality of Sankara, that the water of shame was running down the countenances of the members of the family who had played this trick.

Once some jokers induced Narsi Mehtā to write a *hundi* for certain Vairāgis, who went with it to Dvārakā, but were, after a great deal of searching, disappointed in their inquiries after the banker to whom the *hundi* was addressed, and they began to revile Narsi, when, lo, a banker made his appearance, accompanied by two clerks, from the invisible world, and having taken the *hundi* from the Vairāgis counted out ready money to them.

In spite of beholding so many evident miracles, Rāja Maṇḍalikā prohibited Narsi Mehtā from propagating the Vaiṣṇava sect; but, not being able to obtain compliance, he convoked a meeting of Sanyāsīs, who sever all connections, and utter no other formula except "He is one and his no partner," as well as of Veda reading Brāhmanas, to decide the controversy. The Sanyāsīs opened the meeting with the declaration of the unity, the adoration, and praise of the god, who exists from all eternity, and said, "Listen to the words of truth, and abandon the path of Vaiṣṇava, if you pay not attention to it, you will not hear what no one has ever heard. Abandon the worship of idols, the playing on musical instruments, singing poems, and the praise of

love and beauty, which lead carnal men into error." Narsi Mehtâ, however, replied :—

*Distich :—*

" Each tribe its way, its faith and Qebla has.

To rosy cheeks my worship I address.

The way of lovers is unknown to angels; then what will be the case with you? O ye wearers of red rags, who retail nonsense, are emaciated by poverty and distress, and who have learnt nothing beyond sitting in deserted places and smearing yourselves with loam, what can you know about the pleasures and ecstasies of image-worship?

*Distich :—*

" Reflex of the Friend's face we see in cups."

O ye who do not know the bliss of wine!

What will these conversations about the Vedânta and arguments from the law avail you against those who are plunged in corporeal delights and carnal pleasures?

*Distich :—*

" That bitter drink the Sufi called evil."

More sweetness gives to us than virgin's kisses."

By degrees the controversy went beyond mere words, and the disputants caught hold of each other's throats and hair, and Rîja Mîrâsîda exclaimed, " What profit is there in this useless talk? If Hazrat Dâmûdar Khân, whom the Nâgar worshipped, stone as he is, will take off his own neck a flower-geranium and give it to the Nâgar, we will leave him to his own ways and

if not, he is to be killed." Narsi Mehtā was brought to the idol of Dāmodar Rāj, whom he immediately began fervently to address, in fear of his life and of his honour, but at first ineffectually, because some delay had taken place in the bestowal of the garland. The reason was that Narsi had pledged the *Rāj Kēdārā*, which he was to have sung for Dāmodar Rāj, to the Mehtā Dharamdās in the Qashā of Talaja for eighty rupees, and therefore could not sing it on the present occasion. The Father of all goodness and succour of the needy was so bountiful as to assume the form of the debtor, *i.e.* of Mehtā Narsi, and to pay the above-mentioned amount to the creditor, in return for which he received the bond, which he threw from the sky in the presence of the whole meeting, whereupon Narsi Mehtā immediately began to sing the *Rāj Kēdārā*, and obtained the garland of flowers, which the idol put upon Narsi. Some of the revilers became black in the face, whilst others felt their cheeks slapped. Mehtā Narsi obtained the garland in Samvat 1512, and for the crime of insulting so innocent a worshipper of the god the Maṇḍikā dynasty lost the throne for ever.

It is related that a Nāghi Chīrani, who was a modest woman, dwelt in the village of Momya, in the parganah of Bagasari and talukā of Junidh, in a virtuous and retired manner. Rājā Maṇḍikā, who had heard of the beauty of her Nāgiyan's wife, betook himself to the chase



Râja raised confusion in Gujarât in 1647. Thât Shâh bestowed Junâgadh in *jâgir* on Âmin Khân, son of Tâtâr Khân Ghorî, Thânahdâr of Junâgadh, but he rebelled, whereupon Pateh Khân Shirwâni brought an army on the part of Mirza Khân, son of Bahrâm Khân, who had the title of Khân Khânân, and plundered the town of Junâgadh in Samvat 1633; but Pateh Khân himself died, while Âmin Khân remained safe under the protection of the fortress, which was, however, after the death of Pateh Khân, besieged by Khân Khânân, who led an army against it and erected batteries, but being unsuccessful he raised the siege and went to beleaguer Mângrol. Hereupon Âmin Khân sallied forth from the fort, and asking aid from Jâm Satarsâl marched to give battle; on this Mirza Khân raised the siege, and went forward and ravaged the Kôjhat district, but his elephants were captured and carried off by Jâm Satarsâl's army. Âmin Khân bin Tâtâr Khân, and the untrustworthy Itimâd Khân, and the hapless Daulat Khân, had, in spite of their accepting a bribe of two lakhs of *damis* from Sultân Akbar, resolved to join Muzaffar Shâh and Khengâr. They now summoned Jâm Satârji from Nagar to their aid, and rewarded him with thirty-six villages, as will be related in the chronicles of Nagar. The reign of Khengâr lasted for 22 years, and Tâtâr Khân was for thirteen years the imperial thânahdâr, together with the Chulîsamâ Râis.

*Note — On the Chudāsamā Dynasty.*

The reigns of the first four kings beginning with Navaghana I. extend over 151 years, and then a blank occurs of 22 years between Navaghana II and his successor Mandahika I. Otherwise the list is pretty consistent, and gains support from the inscription on Mount Girnār. I give it, corrected by the inscription, for what it is worth, inserting such additions from other sources, and conjectural corrections in the dates, as seem required. These corrections are applied only to the dates when converted into A.D., and where doubtful are marked with a (?).

MS. dates, Probable  
Samvat date, A.D.

- 901? Rā Dyās or Dyāchh, the third in descent from Rā Gīriyo, the grandson of Rā Chudāchand, and first of the Chudāsamās of Junāgadh. Rā Dyās was defeated and slain by the king of Paṭṭan, S. 874 (? 917<sup>A.D.</sup>) (*Ind. Ant.* vol. II. pp. 312ff.) Some copies give S. 874 as the date of Naughan's accession, and allow 42 years for his reign. Tod (*Travels*, p. 469), counting Chudāchand as the fortieth prince before his own time, and the eighth before Jīm Unād, whom he places in S. 1110, assumes that Chudāchand must have lived about S. 960. Very little dependence, however, can be placed on such a computation. He says he was contemporary with Rām Karmār, the fourteenth prince of Ghumh.

824 957? Navaghana or Naughan, his son,

MS. dates, Probable  
Samvat. date, A.D.

1402	1345	Mugatsin̄ha or Mokalaśin̄ha, son of Jayasin̄ha, 14 years.
1416	1359	Melak Deva, son of Mugat- sin̄ha, saved Jhālā Kṛishn̄ij, who sought his protection from the Yavana <i>Mashjās</i> .
1421	1371	Mahipāladeva II. or Ma- dhupat, married Kuntā, daughter of Arjuna the son of Bhadr̄j. Arjuna was succeeded by Dādā- nish (2 Dādā of Sālā).
1439	1376*	Mandalikā IV., son of Mahi- pāladeva, defeated Saṅgana of Okhā.

part of the twelfth century, is meant. If this were the case, Amarjī's chronology would be a long period interval of 200 years would occur between Śaṅkarā Jayasin̄ha (d. 1142 A.D.) and his successor Melak Deva or Magatsin̄ha 1345 A.D.

\* Amarjī gives the three successors of Magatsin̄ha in the order—Madhupat, 5 years (S. 1416-1421); Mandalikā, 17½ years (S. 1421-1439); and Melak Deva, his illegitimate brother, 12 years (S. 1439-1451). This he probably derived from an inscription (of S. 1453) at the Revatīkūṇḍ, which gives the genealogy thus—Mandalikā III.; his son Madhupat; his son Magatsin̄ha IV.; his son Jayasin̄ha; his son Melak Deva; his son Mandalikā and Melak; and Jayasinh̄a, son of Melak. The chronology in the text is corrected by the *Maṅgala Kāṇḍa*. I have followed the dates S. 1416 and 1421 as they stand, but probably they should be altered to 1404 and 1413.



Râja Râisingh, Abdullah Khân one year, and Tâtâr Khân Lodi thirteen years. Isâ Tar Khân became in Samvat 1687 the *Mutasaddi* of this glorious country, Junâgadh, and built the town wall in 1690. The Sayyids, the Kâzîs, the Mo-  
mans and Bohrâs were introduced by Sultân Mahmûd. Isâ Tar Khân governed for ten years, and in his time the English established themselves in Hugli.

Mirza Khurram\* ruled the first time for three years; Kutb-al-dîn Khân Kâkar one year; Bhovâldâs one year; Kamrân Bêg two years; Abu'l Kâsim one year; Sardâr Khân one year; Mirzâ Khurram for the second time one year; Sâdu'llah Khân eight years, Bâgi Khân one year; Jahângir Kuli Khân one year; Behrâm Khân one year; Amir Khân one year; Sâleh Tar Khân two years; Shams Khân and Kutb-al-dîn Khân one year; the Shâhzâdah Murâd Bakhsh two years; Muḥammad Khân one year; Sardâr Khân fifteen years. He was of a noble disposition, and laid out the Sardârbâgh in the west of Junâgadh, which contains a harem, a tank, baths, a mosque, an *idgah*, and tombs; this garden is the mole of beauty on the countenance of the town. The garden was laid out by Ghorî Pir, one of Sardâr Khân's companions, and for some time—that is, till Samvat 1732—Zâhid Khan was Nâib on the part of Sardâr Khân. The date of the Navâb.

---

\*Afterwards the emperor Shâh Jahân.

Sardâr Khân's demise [1732] is contained in the words

شد از باغ عالم گلی بی نظیر

"An unparalleled rose departed from the garden of the world."

If from the words باغ عالم, the sum of which is A.H. 1144, the numerical value of گل 50 be subtracted, we obtain A.H. 1094, in which the Sardârâgh was made, *i.e.* Samvat 1740

Abel Patan governed three years; Mukim Khân three years; Mirza Khurram for the third time four years; Sad'ullah for the second time four years; Kutb-al-din Khân five years; Divân Sakhânand with Muhammad Beg five years; Ja'far Khân one year; Sardâr Khân two years; Sarbuland Khân one year in Samvat 1763; Sherafgan Khân two years; Pirsâheb and Divân Udyarâm one year. He became governor in Samvat 1764. Sangarâm Singh, the Nâib of the Mahârâja Ajitsingh and Divân Pratâpsingh, one year; Navâb Yâsin Khân and Kârbhârî Udyarâm one year; Dilâwar Khân and his Kârbhârî Jagatsingh nine months [or three years]; Pir Sâheb for the second time, and the Shâhzâdah's Divân, and Kâhandâs the Vâñîâ for the second time, two years and three months; the Shâhzâdah and Divân Mukbil Khân four years; Ma'sum Beg Khân three years and two months;\* Jangli Khân one year; Kâzi A'bd-al Hamid two

\* Other reports—"twice, but two years in all."

years; he required every night several women, and took forcible possession of the village of Mendardâ. In this manner during 106 years the governors who came from the Shâhs of Gujarât and Dehli spent their time dishonourably, like owls in a wilderness, and did nothing worthy of record.

Asad Kuli Khân was the *Mutasaddi* of Junâgadh in Samvat 1778, who plundered the country, and he kept also Salâbat Khân Bâbi and Sher Khân Bâbi as his Nâibs; and Sharfud'dîn was his treasurer. In his time Shujaat Khân arrived in this zillâ from Gujarât to collect the *peshkash*. His government lasted six years.

Ghulâm Mâhyau'd-dîn Khân, after the demise of his father, was appointed by the cabinet of Sultân Muḥammad Shâh to be Foujdâr of Junâgadh, in Samvat 1784; he on his part also made the above-mentioned Salâbat Muḥammad Bâbi his Nâib, who governed personally for a while, and then left his son Sher Khân, sur-named Bahâdur Khân, as his deputy, and went to Ahmadâbâd. Sher Khân obtained the *ijârah* or farm of the revenues of Junâgadh, for the sum of eighty thousand rupees, from Ghulâm Mâhyau'd-dîn.

In Samvat 1785 [1789] Mubâriz-âl-mulk, sur-named Sarbuland Khân, accompanied by Sher Khân, arrived with an army and took the fort of Mâdhavpur; in this fight Ranchoddâs Nâgar, the Thânahdâr of the Rânâ Vikamâtji, was slain after a brave resistance, and the idol of Pârasnâth

taken away, but afterwards ransomed for 40,000 Jāmis [*kodis*]. In Samvat 1787 Salābat Muhammad Bābi departed this life, and in the same year Sher Khān, surnamed Bahādur Khān, was removed, and Mir Ismāil was appointed in his stead by Ghulām Māhyau'd-dīn; Pilāji Gaikvād also came the same year with an army to Sorath. In Samvat 1789 Mir Fakhr-al-dīn came with an army to take charge of Junāgadh as its Foujdār, but when he arrived in the plain of Amreli he was met and opposed by Mir Ismāil and his Divān Bhavānidās, a Vaishṇava Nāgar; and in that same zillā a battle was fought in which Mir Fakhr-al-dīn and Sayyid A'kali Khān were slain after a heroic battle; their camp was plundered, and Mir Ismāil returned victorious. In the same year Ghulām Māhyau'd-dīn died; his government lasted four years.

Nahr Khān, known as Hazabar Khān, son of Asad Kuli Khān, after the demise of his brother Ghulām Māhyau'd-dīn, obtained the *sanad* of Junāgadh from Muhammad Shih, and left Mir Ismāil in his former position. One year after this, the Navāb Sohrāb Khān, at the behest of Mahārāja Ajitsingh, the Subh of Ahmadābād, ousted Sher Zemin Khān and Diler Khān from their *jāgir* of the port Goghā, and Mir Ismāil Khān from his post in Junāgadh, where, however, he still remained as a private person; but when the Navāb Sohrāb Khān took possession of the city he departed by sea to Thāthā. Junāgadh



was taken in the year 1790 of the era of Vikrama.

In Samvat 1792 Sohrâb Khân, through Burhânu'l-mulk, obtained a *sanad* for Viramgâm from the cabinet of the Shâh, and went there with an army, leaving Sâdak 'Ali Khân in Junâgadh; but the latter was of so weak a disposition that he allowed robbers to plunder the shops of the bâzâr in broad daylight, and to carry off the people as captives. When Sohrâb Khân went from this place, he was prevented from entering Viramgâm by Ratan Sing Bhândâri, and by the commander of the troops, Safdar Khân Bâbi, against whom he fought for three days and then lost his life, but his maternal uncle lived in Junâgadh for some time longer, in poor circumstances.

In Samvat 1793 Hazabâr Khân again arrived with a *sanad*, and Sâdak 'Ali Khân, being degraded from his position in Junâgadh, entered the service of the Navâb Momin Khân, whom he aided in besieging Ahmadâbâd; and, as a blood-ransom for Ânupsing, who was slain fighting with Sohrâb Khân, his son Bhairavasing obtained the parganah of Upletâ in *inâm* from Ahmadâbâd. In this year Nâdir Shâh of Irân conquered Muḥammad Shâh and plundered Dehli.

When Hazabar Khân arrived for the second time, he left Mir Dost A'li as his Nâib in Junâgadh; and the latter, being perplexed how to pay the *sipâhîs*, sent for Bahâdur Khân Bâbi, who was ruling the port of Goghâ on behalf of the



to precede the army which came from Ahmadâbâd to receive the *peshkash* or tribute, and to stand security for the payments which the zamindârs of Gujarât and Sorathâ had to make; and some time afterwards the Mahârâja Ajitsingh, who was appointed to the Subâhdâri of Ahmadâbâd, bestowed upon him the title of Bahâdur, and Sarbuland Khân bestowed on him the title of Khân. In Samvat 1799 Kumâl-al-din Khân Bâbi was appointed Nâib of Ahmadâbâd, first on behalf of Makbûl A'âlam, and afterwards on the part of Fakhr-al-daulah ('Boast of the monarchy'), who was in reality Kharr-al-daula ('Ass of the monarchy'); he governed ten years at Ahmadâbâd, and in Samvat 1810 received the *jâgirs* of Khedâ, Wâdâsinor,\* and Goghâ from the Śrimant Sâheb Peshvâ and from the Gaikvâd. From the Sarkâr of the Śrimant Peshvâ and from the Iluzûr of Bâlâji Râo and Dâmâji Gaikvâd, when they took possession of Ahmadâbâd, he also obtained the following nine places:—Pirânpattan, Vadnagar, Visalnagar, Munjpur, Tharâd, Kherâlû, Bijâpûr, Sami. In course of time Pattan, Vadnagar, Visalnagar, and Bijâpûr were again taken, and Dâmâji Gaikvâd Shamshe Bahâdur besieged Visalnagar for a year and a half till he was able to retake it, at which time Zorâvar Khân was slain, in Samvat 1819.

Salâbat Muhammad Khân Bâbi died

---

\* Bâlâsinor, in the Rewâ Kânthâ.

in Samrat 1787, and in the same year Bahâdur Khân was dismissed from Junâgadh; in that year also Pilâji Gaikvâd came with his troops to collect the *jama' bandi* or tribute of Soratha, but they remained for two years in Junâgadh waiting for the payment of the *chauth* (fourth part of the revenue). By means of the intervention of Râja Vakhatsingh, the brother of the Mahârâja, Sher Khân, surnamed Bahâdur Khân, was admitted to pay his respects to the Mahârâja Ajitsingh, and presented him with an elephant, several horses, money, and dresses of honour, as a *nazar*, and was confirmed in his hereditary *jâgir*, and obtained a *sanad* for the *jâgirdâri* of Morbi, the title of Bahâdur, earrings, and a yellow flag. In the second year he obtained from the Mahârâja Ajitsing the Poushdârshp of the country of Broda in partnership with Sarbuland Khân; but in course of time he was lucky enough to obtain, without the least trouble, the government of Junâgadh from Mir Dost 'Alî, and then Bahâdur Khân afterwards again returned to the country of Gujarât, where he was duly honoured by the authorities of the period; but, as this recital chiefly concerns the history of Junâgadh, it is not expedient to give more details about Gujarât.

In former times Mir Dost 'Alî Khân and Sidak Khân were joint rulers of Junâgadh, but could not manage the affairs of the State; for this reason the ryats and Desais sent Dilpatrâm, Gujarâtî Nâgar, whom the Navâb Bahâdur

to precede the army which came from Ahmadâbâd to receive the *peshkash* or tribute, and to stand security for the payments which the zamindârs of Gujarât and Sorathâ had to make; and some time afterwards the Mahârâja Ajitsingh, who was appointed to the Subâhdâri of Ahmadâbâd, bestowed upon him the title of Bahâdur, and Sarbuland Khân bestowed on him the title of Khân. In Samvat 1799 Kumâl-al-din Khân Bâbi was appointed Nâib of Ahmadâbâd, first on behalf of Makbûl A'âlam, and afterwards on the part of Fakhr-al-daulah ('Boast of the monarchy'), who was in reality Kharr-al-daula ('Ass of the monarchy'); he governed ten years at Ahmadâbâd, and in Samvat 1810 received the *jâgirs* of Khedâ, Wâdâsinor,\* and Goghâ from the Śrimant Sâheb Peshvâ and from the Gaikvâd. From the Sarkâr of the Śrimant Peshvâ and from the Iluzâr of Bâlâji Râo and Dâmâji Gaikvâd, when they took possession of Ahmadâbâd, he also obtained the following nine places:—Pirânpattan, Vadnagar, Visalnagar, Munjpur, Tharâd, Kherâlû, Bijâpûr, Samî. In course of time Pattan, Vadnagar, Visalnagar, and Bijâpûr were again taken, and Dâmâji Gaikvâd Shamsheer Bahâdur besieged Visalnagar for a year and a half till he was able to retake it, at which time Zorâvar Khân was slain, in Samvat 1819:

Salâbat Muhammad Khân Bâbi died

---

\* Bâlâsinor, in the Rewâ Kanthâ.

in Sâmrât 1787, and in the same year Bahâdur Khân was dismissed from Junâgadh; in that year also Pilâji Gaikvâd came with his troops to collect the *jama' bandi* or tribute of Soratha, but they remained for two years in Junâgadh waiting for the payment of the *chaûth* (fourth part of the revenue). By means of the intervention of Râja Vakhatsingh, the brother of the Mahârâja, Sher Khân, surnamed Bahâdur Khân, was admitted to pay his respects to the Mahârâja Ajitsingh, and presented him with an elephant, several horses, money, and dresses of honour, as a *nazar*, and was confirmed in his hereditary *jâgir*, and obtained a *sanad* for the *jâgirdâri* of Morbi, the title of Bahâdur, earrings, and a yellow flag. In the second year he obtained from the Mahârâja Ajitsing the Fowjdârship of the country of Baroda in partnership with Sarbuland Khân; but in course of time he was lucky enough to obtain, without the least trouble, the government of Junâgadh from Mir Dost 'Ali, and then Bahâdur Khân afterwards again returned to the country of Gujarât, where he was duly honoured by the authorities of the period; but, as this recital chiefly concerns the history of Junâgadh, it is not expedient to give more details about Gujarât.

In former times Mir Dost 'Ali Khân and Sâdak 'Ali Khân were joint rulers of Junâgadh, but could not manage the affairs of the State; for this reason the ryats and Desâis sent Dalpatrâm, a Gujarâti Nâgar, whom the Navâb Bahâdur

Khân had formerly brought from Vâdâsinor to Junâgadh, for the purpose of recalling the above-named Navâb from Baroda, which had fallen into the hands of the Gaikvâd; accordingly the said Navâb left his son Sardâr Khân at Vâdâsinor (*i.e.* Bâlâsinor) and came to Junâgadh. In the same year the adopted son of Umâbâi, wife of the Senapati Khandêrâo, arrived with an army of twenty thousand men in Sorathâ for the purpose of collecting the tribute. The Navâb Bahâdur Khân brought with him from Baroda Muḥammad 'Alî Khân, 'Abdullah Khân Paṭani, Farid Khân Karâni, and Bulî Khân Yusufzai, Kâmesvara Pant, Karsanchand Bakhshi, Pitâambar Modi, and Gulâbrâi Nâgar.

In Saṁvat 1802 the army of Pilâji Gaikvâd arrived with the intention of conquering Junâgadh, and encamped near the town in a garden called the Târvâḍi. Navâb Bahâdur Khân, seeing no other expedient but to make peace, managed by the stratagems of Mohanlâl Jikâr, a Nâgar, who was the Aristotle of the period, and whom he appointed his *vakil* for the occasion, to get the army sent off by flattery, and by presenting a *nazarûnah* of gold and a dress of honour of small value.

In Saṁvat 1803 Kânoji, taking with him Fakhr-al-daulâ for a make-believe, besieged the fort of Vantḥali, under Junâgadh, but departed without having been able to take it; nevertheless Fakhr-al-daulah, by way of boast (*fakhr*),

got golden keys prepared, and sent them with a *nazarānah* of twenty-one *ashrafis* to the exalted court of the Shāh of Dehli, with the message that they were the keys of the fort, and after this confusion had been quelled the Navāb went to Gujarāt.

On the 3rd Chaitra Vad of Sāmrāt 1804 the Divān Dalpatrām succeeded in expelling from the town Vasāntrai Parbhīā, who was a foreigner but had obtained a footing in the town by employing a number of Arabs who plundered right and left. After his expulsion he became the companion of the robber Mānsiā Khānt, and with him and a number of others made a night attack on and captured the fort of Uparkot, which had at that time no *chauki*, and thence these people used to sally out and plunder the whole neighbourhood; these depredations they carried on for thirteen months, but at last departed after a great deal of fighting. About this time also the Navāb Sāheb Bahādur Khān arrived in Junāgadh, and two years afterwards Divān Dalpatrām departed this life. Because his sons were ignorant, Jagannātha Jhālā, a Nāgar who was at first the Peshkār or manager for Dalpatrām, and also the Vakīl of the Arabs, carried on his government business also after his demise, with the aid of Sheikh 'Abdulla, who kept possession of the fort of Uparkot. When the latter demanded his arrears of pay, the Navāb Sāheb came to the determination of crushing him;



Khân had formerly brought from Vâdâsinor to Junâgadh, for the purpose of recalling the above-named Navâb from Baroda, which had fallen into the hands of the Gaikvâd; accordingly the said Navâb left his son Sardâr Khân at Vâdâsinor (*i.e.* Bâlâsinor) and came to Junâgadh. In the same year the adopted son of Umâbâi, wife of the Senapati Khanderao, arrived with an army of twenty thousand men in Soratha for the purpose of collecting the tribute. The Navâb Bahâdur Khân brought with him from Baroda Muhammad 'Ali Khân, 'Abdullah Khân Patani, Farid Khân Karâni, and Buli Khân Yusufzai, Kâmesvara Pant, Karsanchand Bakhshi, Pitâambar Modi, and Gulâbrâi Nâgar.

In Samvat 1802 the army of Pilâji Gaikvâd arrived with the intention of conquering Junâgadh, and encamped near the town in a garden called the Târvâdi. Navâb Bahâdur Khân, seeing no other expedient but to make peace, managed by the stratagems of Mohanlâl Jikâr, a Nâgar, who was the Aristotle of the period, and whom he appointed his *vakil* for the occasion, to get the army sent off by flattery, and by presenting a *nazarûnah* of gold and a dress of honour of small value.

In Samvat 1803 Kânôji, taking with him Fakhr-al-daulâ for a make-believe, besieged the fort of Vanthalî, under Junâgadh; but departed without having been able to take it; nevertheless Fakhr-al-daulah, by way of boast (*fakhr*),

got golden keys prepared, and sent them with a *nazarānah* of twenty-one *ashrafis* to the exalted court of the Shih of Delhi, with the message that they were the keys of the fort, and after this confusion had been quelled the Navāb went to Gujarāt.

On the 3rd Chaitra Vad of Sāmvat 1804 the Divān Dalpatrām succeeded in expelling from the town Vasantrai Parbhīā, who was a foreigner but had obtained a footing in the town by employing a number of Arabs who plundered right and left. After his expulsion he became the companion of the robber Mānsiā Khānt, and with him and a number of others made a night attack on and captured the fort of Uparkot, which had at that time no *chaukī*, and thence these people used to sally out and plunder the whole neighbourhood; these depredations they carried on for thirteen months, but at last departed after a great deal of fighting. About this time also the Navāb Sāheb Bahādur Khān arrived in Junāgadh, and two years afterwards Divān Dalpatrām departed this life. Because his sons were ignorant, Jagannātha Jhālā, a Nāgar who was at first the *Peshkār* or manager for Dalpatrām, and also the *Vakil* of the Arabs, carried on his government business also after his demise, with the aid of Sheikh 'Abdulla, who kept possession of the fort of Uparkot. When the latter demanded his arrears of pay, the Navāb Sāheb came to the determination of crushing him;

accordingly he allured Jagannâtha to his party by prospects of gain, and by the promise to appoint him Divân in case he defeated the Arabs. Accordingly, when the Navâb and Jagannâtha proceeded with the army to Kâthiâvâd to collect the *jama'bandi* tax, Rudrâji, the brother of Jagannâtha, managed to carry away from the fort of Uparkot the gunpowder and ammunition the Arabs trusted to in case of war, on pretence that it was old and useless for that purpose, and that therefore it ought to be sold and a fresh store bought in lieu of it; then he sent information to the army, and when the whole world was lulled to sleep in the citadel of darkness the Navâb Sâheb left the camp with Jagannâtha, entered the town, approached the Uparkot, laid siege to it, and caused the Arabs outside [of the Navâb's party] to place ladders against the wall, dig a mine, and attack the Arabs who were within the fort, and after some fighting a compromise was made with Sheikh A'bdulla Zubaidi and others by pledging the village of Dhorâji to Jâdeja Kumbhâji of Gondal and obtaining money from him, which being paid to the Arabs they departed from the town in Samvat 1810, but the Navâb Bahâdur Khân died on the 25th of the month Bhâdaravâ in Samvat 1814, after having reigned thirty-six years in Junâgadh, reckoning from the beginning of his appointment as the Naib of Asad ('Ali) Kuli Khân and of Ghulâm Mâhyau'd-dîn Khân.

When the Naváb Sâheb Mahâbat Khân, after the demise of his father, perceived that the Divân Jagannâtha Jhîlâ, who had accumulated some property, and acted according to his own will in everything, he was displeased, and had him assassinated in the night by a negro slave of the name of Ballâl, near the Manjavâdî gate, where the Gaikvâd's army was encamped, and where Jagannâtha was staying in a tent to keep an eye on the *chaulî*. After that, his house was attacked, and at the instance of Jâdejbâ Kumbhâji, Jamadâr Iladvi Khân Rehên Dholkoyah, and of Sayyid Khalafshâh, who offered themselves as bail, his brother Rudrâji was allowed to depart safely to Purbandar with the family and property, and did not return to his country until a long time afterwards, through the intervention of the Divânji Sâheb Amarji, and on paying a small amount of money as *nazarânah*. After that Somji Jikâr became Divân, and after him Dayâl the Vaniâ, and again Somji Jikâr; but they were not liked, and obtained no firm footing.

In Samvat 1810 the news arrived that the fort of the *bandar* of Surat had been taken from Ahmad Khân and Sidi Masu'd by Captain Austin Shore under the command of General Butcher, and also that the English had by force occupied and taken from Surâju'd-dîulâ a portion of Orissâ, the Subâh of Bihâr, and the Subâh of Bengal; and from Asafu'd-dîulâ, governor of Oudh, the zillâ of Banâras or Kâsî; Lastly, that Shâh A'âlam

had bestowed the title of Divân on the English Sarkâr.

In Samvat 1818 Ahmad Shâh Abd'alî fought with an innumerable army of Marâthâs and defeated it.\* The total amount slain was nearly two lākhs, and among the killed were many Sardârs of Holkar, Sindhiâ, the Bhonslâ, and of the Gaikvâd. Some fled and some were made prisoners; the latter met their death by being blown from cannon, and consisted not only of men, but also of females and children.

#### CAPTIVITY OF THE NAVÂB SÂHEB MAHÂBAT KHÂN.

In Samvat 1818 the Jamadâr of the Arabs, Bâsalmân by name, imprisoned the Navâb Sâheb Mahâbat Khân in the Uparkot, with the consent of the Bibî Sâhebah Sultân (the wife of the Navâb Bahâdur Khânji), and made Muzaffar Khân bin Jâfar Khân Navâb of Junâgadh. When the Navâb Kamâlu'd-dîn Khân, who was the uncle of Mahâbat Khan, heard of this, he brought an army from Pirân Pâtan under the pretence of liberating him, but in reality to give Junâgadh, in case he should be able to get it, to his own son Ghâzi-al-dîn Khân, and to convey Mahâbat Khân to Râdhanpur. Accordingly he brought his troops during the night under the fort walls, which they attempted to scale by means of ladders; but by the watchfulness of the *chaukidûrs*, and the good fortune of

---

\* The great battle of Panipat.

the Navāb Sāheb Mahābat Khān, being unable to effect an entrance, and when the sun at dawn, the world's illuminating commander-in-chief, popped out his head from the citadel of the azure sky, the soldiers were put to flight and retired with shame. When Sadāsiv Pāṇḍī Nāgar, uncle of the author, was made aware of this futile attempt of Kamālu'd-din Khān, he became cooler in his partizanship, and the Navāb Kamālu'd-din, seeing himself discomfited, beat the drum of departure in his disappointment.

After the army had marched about two stages from Junigāth, Kumbhāji Jādṛji and other Zamindārs, through the intervention of Śivadās Pāṇḍī, made an arrangement with Sulaimān the Jama'dār, so that he released the Navāb Sāheb Mahābat Khān from captivity, and the following arrangements were made:—The two brothers Muzaffar Khān and Pathyāb Khān obtained the *jāgir* of Rāmpur and Dhāndhusar with eighty-four villages as an *indāra* on their abandonment of all claims to participate in the *rāj*. The parganā Uplā was [for the sum of 35,000 Jāmīs (*ḥadda*) given as a bribe to the agents] bestowed upon Kumbhāji for a yearly *peshkāsh* of 5000 Jāmīs (*ḥaddi*). During two years Dayāl the Vānti became Kīrbhāri twice, and was also removed twice.

The Navāb Sāheb Mahābat Khānji used to plunder the surrounding country of Kābhānād in order to maintain himself and to pay his troops;

in several tâlukâs he collected a variable *jama'bandi* illegally. When he was pressed to pay his army, he used to flee with a select party of friends to the town under the shelter of night, to which he was tracked by the helpless *sipâhîs*, who were in a destitute condition from not having received any pay; but he generally expelled them with threats and by force from the town, in order to relieve them from the trouble of wandering about and from the misery of service, and to compel them to return to their homes, where they might take rest with their children; this went on until Mevalâl bin Jagjivandâs bin Sadânand, a Kâyath from Gujarât, became Divân, who, like his brother Sivalâl, used to make a living as a *munshi*. He was a man who wrote a pleasing hand, had agreeable manners, and dressed well; and about this time Sher-zamân Khân Bâbi, the uncle of the Navâb Sâheb, who had formerly been expelled by Sohrâb Khân from Goghâ, and who had been reinstalled there and had come to Junâgadh and received in *jâgir* from the Navâb Sâheb the eighty-four villages of the Bântvâ parganah, carried on the business of Kârbhâri for about two years.

#### SHEKH MIYÂN TAKES VERÂVAL.

Sultân Bibî, sister of Navâb Bahâdur Khân, and spouse of Shahâmat Khân Bâbi, who had taken possession of Verâval, was forcibly deprived thereof by Kâzi Sheikh Miyân and by Malik Shahâb-al-din, and Sheikh Miyân ruled there with

entire authority, and concluded a covenant of peace and friendship with Desâi Sundarji and other Nâgaras.

#### THE DIVÂNSHIP OF DIVÂNJI SÎHAB AMARJI.

At the age of eighteen years Amarji left Mûngrôl and went in search of service to the court of the Navâb Sâheb Mahâbat Khânji, who was at that time besieging the fort of Uparkot, where the Arabs had taken refuge. The Navâb Sâheb said to Amarji, "If you could obtain possession of the Vâgésvari gate, which is in the possession of the Arabs of the fort, and could surrender it to the officials of the Sarkâr, you would establish a claim to enter my service." Accordingly he went to Purbandar, whence he brought an Arab Jamadîr named Sâlmân with a number of other Arabs, but as the Navâb Sâheb would not allow them to enter the town they remained outside, but assaulted the Vâgésvari gate in the night, slew some of its defenders, and finally handed it over to the servants of the Navâb Sâheb, whereupon the entire party was engaged to remain at the court, and they discharged well and ably whatever service was entrusted to them. Two years had not yet elapsed when the Divânji Sâheb conceived the idea of subjugating Verâval. Keeping a portion of the army with the Navâb Sâheb at Âdrî, two *kos* from Verâval, Amarji, when the moon with her army of stars was ascending by means of the scaling ladders



of degrees to the citadel of the firmament, proceeded to Verâval in the company of the Jamadâr, 'Abdu'lla Khân, and others, and planted their standard on the wall on the west of the town, and fell on the garrison suddenly like a calamity from heaven, and made them food for the sword. After that they attacked four or five hundred Arabs who were in the *ihûnah*, whom they put to flight; then Jamadâr Wâhdû'd-dîn entered the town with a detachment of Sindhîs from the seaside, and great bloodshed took place, so that the conquered party lost heart, and, not caring for their honour, fled with Shekh Jahângir and Shekh Miân, and arrived safely at P a t t a n D i v, but Sundarji Desâi with his adherents was captured. In the morning the news of the conquest of the fort was conveyed to the Navâb Sâheb, who entered it with the joyful sounds of the kettle-drum, and the populace came out to welcome him. On this occasion Divânji Sâheb, the deceased Amarji, father of the author, succeeded in preserving the honour of the ladies of Sundarji Desâi from the Navâb Sâheb, who was addicted to pleasure. The Divânji Sâheb was not employed in the (*muḥaki*) revenue and judicial branch, but merely superintended the (*faujḍâri*) army administration of the state. According to the freaks of the times, P o p a t P â-ri k h was Divân for three days, Jhavarchand for twenty days, and Mulchand Pârikh for one month, and their management was so confused and ruinous that they abandoned it in disgrace.



of degrees to the citadel of the firmament, proceeded to Verâval in the company of the Jâmadâr, 'Abdu'lla Khân, and others, and planted their standard on the wall on the west of the town, and fell on the garrison suddenly like a calamity from heaven, and made them food for the sword. After that they attacked four or five hundred Arabs who were in the *ihânah*, whom they put to flight; then Jamadâr Wâhdîu'd-dîn entered the town with a detachment of Sindhîs from the seaside, and great bloodshed took place, so that the conquered party lost heart, and, not caring for their honour, fled with Shekh Jahângir and Shekh Miân, and arrived safely at Patṭan Div, but Sundarji Desâi with his adherents was captured. In the morning the news of the conquest of the fort was conveyed to the Navâb Sâheb, who entered it with the joyful sounds of the kettle-drum, and the populace came out to welcome him. On this occasion Divânji Sâheb, the deceased Amarji, father of the author, succeeded in preserving the honour of the ladies of Sundarji Desâi from the Navâb Sâheb, who was addicted to pleasure. The Divânji Sâheb was not employed in the (*mulâki*) revenue and judicial branch, but merely superintended the (*faujḍâri*) army administration of the state. According to the freaks of the times, Popat Pârikh was Divân for three days, Jhavarchand for twenty days, and Mulchand Pârikh for one month, and their management was so confused and ruinous that they abandoned it in disgrace.

it is the duty of governors to cherish their subjects, responded to the call, and when he arrived at Goghî, Vakhat Sing requested him to reduce the fort of Talâjâ. Accordingly he marched in person with his soldiers, who succeeded in scaling the wall of the fort; their antagonists, the Kohs, however, met them bravely, and severe fighting continued for some time, during which there was much bloodshed, and the Divânji himself was wounded in the leg by a musket-ball; but fortune favoured his party, their opponents were unable longer to resist, and were compelled to pay a large nazarânah. In course of time the fort came into the hands of the English, who gave it to Navâb Nur-al-dîn, the governor of Khambhât, who in his turn sold it to Râval Vakhat Sing, ruler of Bhavnagar, for 80,000 rupees. The Divânji Sâheb then returned to Junâgadh, but, in spite of the station he had attained, he did not desire to be addressed by the title of Divân; on this occasion, however, on the day of his bathing on recovery he was presented with the presents bestowed on a Divân, viz., a palanquin, a big drum, sword, dagger with golden hilt, chobdar, torches, and the other insignia.

#### CONQUEST OF FOUR FORTS OF MINGROL.

As Sheikh Mîyân of Mângrol excited a rebellion and would not submit, the victorious standards of the Divânji proceeded against him in Samvat 1827, and the forts of Sâ, Divâsi,

ed to him that they had made over the fort of K u t i â n â to Hâshim Khân Bâbi, a young son of the Navâb Sâheb Bahâdur Khân, and that he was severely oppressing the inhabitants of the country; and that if he should perchance be wheedled into parting with the fort to Rânâ Sultânji, whose Kâmdâr, Premiâji Lohânâ [Thakar] would be ready enough to buy strange property, it would be a difficult matter [to retake it].

*Distich*:—A pin can stop the water at its source;  
When full, no elephants can pass it then.

As soon as he obtained this information the Divân immediately marched to K u t i â n â, where he began to carry on all the operations proper in a siege, and soon made use of mines, by which he blew a bastion into the air, which destroyed likewise all the *chaunkidârs* of the garrison. Hâshim Khân, being thus rendered helpless, sued for peace, which was soon concluded; he lost the fort, but obtained in lieu thereof the village of Majhâvâdî as a *jâghir*. When the Divân conquered the fort he installed therein his younger brother Govindji [in behalf of the Navâb], who remained there till his death in Sâmvat 1846, after which his son Mangalji kept it till Sâmvat 1849. Having terminated this affair, the Divân again unfurled his banners, to proceed on the Mulukgiri expedition.

#### CONQUEST OF THE FORT OF TALÂJA.

Vakhat Sing Râval, Râja of Bhâunagar, called to his aid the Divan, who being aware that

it is the duty of governors to cherish their subjects, responded to the call, and when he arrived at Goghâ, Vakhat Sing requested him to reduce the fort of Talâjâ. Accordingly he marched in person with his soldiers, who succeeded in scaling the wall of the fort; their antagonists, the Kolis, however, met them bravely, and severe fighting continued for some time, during which there was much bloodshed, and the Divânji himself was wounded in the leg by a musket-ball, but fortune favoured his party, their opponents were unable longer to resist, and were compelled to pay a large *mizânah*. In course of time the fort came into the hands of the English, who gave it to Navâb Nur-al-dîn, the governor of Khamblit, who in his turn sold it to Rival Vakhat Sing, ruler of Bhavnagar, for 80,000 rupees. The Divânji Sâheb then returned to Junâgadh, but, in spite of the station he had attained, he did not desire to be addressed by the title of Divân; on this occasion, however, on the day of his bathing on recovery he was presented with the presents bestowed on a Divân, viz., a palanquin, a big drum, sword, dagger with golden hilt, chobdar, torches, and the other insignia.

#### CONQUEST OF FOUR FORTS OF MANGROL.

As Sheikh Mâyân of Mângrol excited a rebellion and would not submit, the victorious standards of the Do'nyî proceeded against him in Samvat 1827, and the forts of Sâ, Dîdî,

Mahiâri, and Bagasrâ were forcibly taken from him. In the battle which was fought under the fort of Sil the horse ridden by the Divânji received no less than eleven wounds ; but he himself, by the hand of the true Preserver, was kept from all harm. After chastising the Thânahdârs, the Divânji besieged Mângrol, but when the firing of his cannon began to take effect, Shekh Miyân lost heart, and despatched Jibhâi, the paternal uncle of the Divânji Sâheb, to intercede for him ; thus he obtained pardon after surrendering the moiety of his parganah [to the Navâb]. During the same year that mine of virtues Kuvarji,—mercy be upon him,—the father of the Divânji Sâheb Âmarji, after becoming a Sanyâsi (or Brâhman ascetic) became an inmate of Paradise.

#### LIBERATION OF THE MUTASADIS OF KACHH BHUJ.

The Râo Sâheb Godji had surrendered his Mutasadis (darbâr officials) as securities to the custody of the Arab and other Jamâdârs, whose salaries he was unable to pay ; but, as the delay was long, the Arabs, after exposing them to innumerable calamities, brought them to the district of Hâlâr. Their Jamâdâr, who was an honourable man, was so greatly distressed at their insubordination that he put on his coat of mail and threw himself into the river Aji. When the Divânji Sâheb, who was at that time collecting *peshkash* (tribute) in this zillah heard of it, he, for the sake of the honour of the Râo Sâheb, paid

the debt, and released the Mutasaddis. In return for this handsome act the Rio Sihab for some time used to send the Divânji Sahab all sorts of presents and gifts.

#### PUNISHMENT OF THE VÂGHARS AND MÂLIÂS.

Crowds of Vâghars were in the frequent habit of attacking the troops of the Subant Peshvâ, of the Gâekvâd, and of the Jâm, of spiking the cannon with iron nails, and of plundering the regions of Hâllâr, Jhîlâvâd [and Kachh]; accordingly the Divânji reduced them to obedience after some fighting, and caused them to pay a fine.

#### PUNISHMENT OF THE BÂBRÎÂS AND OF THE UNÂ QASHÎTIS.

The Bâbrîâs, who subsist on impure food, were sallying forth from the shelter of their thorn-bushes and holls to commit depredations in the villages of Nâgher, Kâthîvâd, and Wâlik. The army was sent against them; they stood the first shock, but

*Distich* —An antelope which with a lion  
plays

Will soon the earth touch with its face.

They were soon ground to powder by the hoofs of the steeds of the victorious army, and compelled to cease from their deeds of rapine, and obliged to restore the plunder they had taken, and they moreover agreed to pay a yearly tribute. When the troops marched back, they passed through



the town of Unâ, and the Qasbâtis of the place, confiding in the strength of their foot and the bravery of their men, attacked the artillery train, and Poi, the nephew of the author, who was in charge thereof, honourably sacrificed his life to preserve the train; and after hard fighting the people consented to pay a fine, and, as a security for the disbursement of it, the Divânji Sâheb carried off the son of Qasbâti Shekh Tâhir to Junâgadh.

#### KUMBHÂJI ATTACKS THE DIVÂNJI SÂHEB.

Jâdejà Kumbhâji of Gondal trusted much in his wealth and his Râjputs, and entertained for some time evil designs against Junâgadh. Accordingly when the Divânji Sâheb had left the troops to guard the frontiers and had himself returned to Junâgadh, Kumbhâji called the Marâthâ army of the Gâekvâd to his aid, and also privately consulted the Navâb Sâheb of Junâgadh, who entertained at that time a little spite against the authority of the Divânji, the breaking down of which, he conceived, would increase his own; wherefore he considered this a good opportunity, and connived with Kumbhâji, who was now encamped at Mâlâshamâi, a village four miles from Junâgadh, and was only waiting for any encouragement (from the Navâb) as an excuse for ruining the Divân, attacked the army; which fled; but Jamadâr Salmin, not being able to mount a horse, was captured by the Marâthâs, who, however, released him without

injury. When the fugitives arrived in Junâgadh the Navâb Sâheb loaded them with reproaches, but the Divânji Sâheb marched with an army numerous as locusts, and pitched his camp opposite to that of the confederates. Kumbhâji now repented, separated from Bîmanioji, who was the instigator of this evil action, and agreed to pay a fine and to restore all the plunder he had taken. When peace was restored, the Divânji Sâheb, on his return, besieged the fort of Chatrâsah; and Bîmanioji, its proprietor, after paying a large fine in cash and in kind, again took the ring of obedience to Junâgadh into his ear.

#### IMPRISONMENT OF THE DIVÂNJI SÂHEB WITH HIS BROTHERS, AND MURDER OF JAMADÎR SALMÂN THE ARAB.

Certain conspirators, such as Bhim Khojah the vegetable seller, Gulâbrâi Mehta, Khushâl Râi, Magatrâm Bhagat, Jagjivan Kikani, and other Nagars, caused the Divânji Sâheb Amarji, with his brothers Dulâji and Govindji, to be cast into prison. The Navâb Sâheb Mahâbat Khân, owing to the statements of those calumniators, was displeased; nevertheless he secretly honoured the prisoners by his visits and consoled them. On the fourth day of Phâlgun in Sâmrât 1229 the three persons just mentioned were imprisoned, and on the same day Sâlmân the Jamidâr, their adherent, was summoned to the

Rang Mahâl (court), under the pretence that as Sheik Miyân of Mângrol had taken possession of the fort of Navî, in the parganah of Porbandar, and was plundering the parganahs Chorvâd and Kesoji, his services were required to repel these attacks. When he entered the door, slaves jumped from an ambush and slew him, but his follower Sayyid 'Ali Châvush was quick enough to save his own life by striking out right and left at the slaves of the Sarkâr, and escaped. This same Châvush rose in course of time at Baroda to the dignity of a "sitter on an elephant," but was at last trampled to death by being tied to the feet of one. The Divânji Sâheb was set at liberty on the 7th of Śrâvana Vad, after a captivity of five months and three days, on the condition of paying a *nazarânah* of 40,000 Jâmi *koḍīs*, and until the payment thereof his eldest son, Raghu-nâthji, then ten years old, remained as a hostage; the Divânji himself, however, with his family, relatives, and followers, departed to the town of Jetpur.

#### THE NAVÂB SÂHEB MARCHES AGAINST MÂNGROL, AND RECALLS THE DIVÂNJI SÂHEB.

As Sheik Miyân was ravaging the country with a numerous army, and carrying off men and beasts, the Navâb Sâheb Mahâbat Khân marched against him, but, being unable to cope with his foe, he encamped at a distance of seven *kos* from the town and spent his time in recon-

nostring. He kept the Divān Raghunāthji at his court, and entrusted his education to Bibi Sardār Bakhtā (his favourite wife), the daughter of Kumāl-ul-din Khān, who treated the boy like a mother, and who likewise accompanied the Navāb. In course of time Sheik Miyān became so bold that he not only stole horses and camels, but also harassed the army itself, so that no one dared to go out of the camp; and the Navāb, being thus greatly pressed, called Bhun Khojāh and the other calumniators into his presence, and addressed them as follows:—"The Divān Amarji, the like of whom no potentate ever had in his service, and who augmented the honour of the Darbār of Junāgadh, was by you removed from office without any fault of his own, and is at present living at Jetpur. He has received invitations from Kumbhāji of Gondāl, from Rāval Vakhtsinghji of Bhāvnagar, from Kāthiā Bhokā and Kānthād of Jetpur, from Rānī Sultānji of Porbandar, from Meroji of Rijpurī, from Lākhāji of Rijkot, from Hothji of Kotrā, from Jām Jasāji of Navānagar, from Bhīrji Jhālī of Wānkāner, from Wāghji of Morba, from Śechāji of Sāclā, from Rij Gajasinghji of Dhāngdhārā, from Jhālī Harbhamji of Lambh, from Jasā Koli of Mahuwā, from Sheikh Miyān of Māngrol, from Rīzādah Singhji of Charvād, from Dazhoji Raizulih of Kesoj, from Mukhtār Khān and Ādil Khān of Bāntwā, from Murāffār Khān Bibi and Pathyab Khān of Rīopūr, from Sheikh Talir of Unā, from Sayyid

Latif of Delvâdâ, from the Faranghi Lewis Jhujhu of Diybandar, from Sidi Yaqub of Muzaffarâbâd, from Râo Sâheb Godji of Bhuj, from Lalubhâi of Bharuch, from the Navâb of Bandar Surat, and from Momin Khân of Khambhât, all of whom have sent him letters upon letters, presents in money, and kind messages with many compliments, and though he has no need of me, yet without him the state of Junâgadh is daily getting worse; if, therefore, you love your lives, you must obey the Divânji Sâheb and immediately recall him." Having obtained the orders of the Navâb Sâheb, those ill-natured men feigned repentance for what they had done, and gladly went to Jetpur, where they fell down at the blessed feet of the Divân Sâheb.

On the same occasion it happened that agents of the Râo Sâheb Godji had arrived with rich dresses of honour and splendid gifts and an invitation to the Divânji Sâheb to become the Divân of Kachh; they had been there for several days, but he gave them leave to depart, and thought proper to remember his old service and his duty of assisting the Navâb in this emergency. Accordingly he immediately joined the Navâb Sâheb, who restored to him the Divân Raghunâthji hitherto kept as a hostage, with a handsome present, and assigned to him the revenues of two villages for his private expenses. As soon as Sheikh Miyân heard of the arrival of the Divânji Sâheb, in spite of his bravery his heart failed him

and he made his appearance with hands bound returned the property he had taken, paid a fine, and again became a vassal of Junâgadh.

### CONQUEST OF SUTRÂPÂ

When the army departed from Mângrol, the rayats of the parganah of Pâtan complained that Chând Pâtani, the Zamindâr of Sutrâpâdâ, had reduced them to the last extremity of destitution. After hearing this complaint, the world-conquering banners of the Divânji Sâheb were unfurled; he besieged the fort, and the gunners kept up continual firing during a month, whereupon Chand came out with a grieved heart and a yellow face, suing for pardon, and having obtained a guarantee of his life and honour from the Divânji Sâheb, surrendered the fort to Mehta Gangârâm Lâlâbhâi, son of the Divânji's aunt.

Chând Pâtani had a virgin daughter, handsome like the brilliant moon, and as the Navâb Sâheb heard of her beauty, he dropped the reins of patience from his hands and desired to procure an interview with her; but as Chand refused to comply, he sent some persons to bring her by force. But the Divânji Sâheb kept his word, by which the honour and life of Chand were guaranteed, and accordingly he and his beautiful daughter were allowed to depart to Gorakhmañi, which is a sacred place of the Jogis.

### CONQUEST OF THE FORT OF POSITRÂ.

Merâman Khavâs, the Kârbhâri of the Jâm Sâheb Jesâji, was greatly distressed by the

depredations of Wâghars of Okhâmandal, accordingly he invited the Divânji Sâheb in Samvat 1830 to reduce the fort of Positrâ. The noble-minded Divânji Sâheb, who was constantly on the outlook for similar events, arrived in a short time in Okhâ and engaged in the siege of Positrâ, a fort never conquered by any one, but taken by the good fortune of the Divânji Sâheb in a single assault after exploding a gunpowder mine, and then mounting the breach. An amount of plunder considerable beyond all expectation was found, which those pirates had collected in the ports of the Dakhan, of Arabia, the Soahili coast, Maskât, Abyssinia, Sindh, and the Farang (Portuguese) settlements. On that occasion the doleful news arrived of the demise of the Navâb Sâheb Mahâbat Khân on the 14th Kartak Vad in Samvat 1831 [A. H. 1177]. The duration of his reign was 16 years 2 months and 2 days.

NAVAB SÂHEB HÂMED KHAN, SON OF  
MAHÂBAT KHÂN BAHÂDUR BÂBI.

After receiving this terrible news the Divânji Sâheb immediately left Okhâ, marched quickly to Junâgadh, and placed the Sâhib Zâdah of exalted fortune Hamid Khân, who was born of Sujân Kûnîvar, upon the *masnad* of his father, and started the army to collect the *jamâbandi*. In that year also the *peshkash* (tribute) for Jhâlâvâd was for the first time fixed. Whilst the army was at a distance, collecting *peshkash*, Bâbis Adil Khân and Mukhtâr Khân, the Jâgirdârs

of Bântwâ, formed an alliance with the Nâgoris and other Kashâtis of the town of Vanthâlî, and without difficulty took that fort. When this disastrous news reached the Divânji Sâheb, he quickly marched to Vanthâlî and beleaguered the fort on all sides. Most of the instigators of this rebellion now tried to divert the Bât Sâhibah Sujînbâi from the path of her duty, and to bias her towards Mukhtâr Khân and Âdil Khân; and at this time, Âburâ Mahipitrâo, the Subâh of Âhmadâbâd, happened to bring an army into the country to collect *pashkash*, and the malcontents bought his aid, but, owing to their fear of the Divânji Sâheb, they were unable to effect anything, and he kept up the siege and skirmished with the troops who approached his army. And when the Dakhâgis perceived that they were unable to effect anything, they made peace with the Divânji and presented him with a dress of honour, and abstained from fighting, and entrusted to him the collection of the rest of their *jawâbandi* and returned. After getting rid of this interference the Divânji Sâheb pressed the fort more closely, so that Mukhtâr Khân sued for mercy, and was allowed to depart to Bântwâ, and the fort was occupied by the servants of the Nâib of Junâgadh.

#### VICTORY OVER THE SUBHARS OF THE

#### PESHVÂ AND GÂCKRÂJ.

Amrat Rao and Thoban, Subhars of the Peshvâ and the Gâckrâj arrived together whilst



the army of the Divânji Sâheb was in the P a n c h â l district. These troops advanced with the intention of fighting under their valiant officers. The Divânji Sâheb, as then seemed best to him, and remembering his position as a Zamindâr, suffered them to be without molestation, but both the antagonistic armies were close to each other at J e t p u r, and the warriors were anxious to fight. Accordingly at dawn, when the sovereign of day drew forth the scimitar of light from the scabbard of darkness, the command to attack was sounded on both sides by beating drums and blowing clarions noisy enough to cause an earthquake. The Dakhanis rushed forth with great ardour in large masses, carrying swords, guns, and lances, compelling the Divânji, who put his trust in the Lord of Girnâr, to defend himself with his infantry and cavalry and to open fire with his artillery. At last the fight became general, and in it a trooper wearing a coat of mail inflicted a blow with his sword on the shoulder of the Divânji Sâheb, which would have killed him had it not been rendered harmless by the armour he wore, and, turning swiftly round, at one spear-thrust he slew the trooper. The enemy left their dead on the battle-field and carried off their wounded; and, the Divânji Sâheb being victorious, the Marâthâs began the second day to treat for peace, and a meeting having been held, through the mediation of Jâdeja Kumbhoji and Wâlâ Kânthar, peace was finally concluded, with

many compliments on both sides; when, however, Amrat Râo arrived in Ahmadâbâd, he was treacherously killed in the bazar by an Arab.

### MARCH TO PĪLANSWÂ, IN THE COUNTRY OF VÂGAD.

At the request of Vâghji Râji of Morbi, the Divânji marched to V â g a d, but some of his men died for want of water whilst crossing the Salt Ran; but the fort of P â l a n a w â and the town of Keriânagar were taken after considerable trouble, and countless booty fell into the Divânji's hands, and he returned to Junâgadh after receiving a large sum of money sent by the Râo Sâheb of Kachh to avert further misfortunes.

As the Jâm Sâheb Jasîji was besieging the fort of Bethâli, in the parganah of P o r b a n d a r, Rînî Sultânji sued for assistance, as narrated in the account of that parganah, and it was granted. Peace was concluded, on condition that the fort of Bethâli should be demolished. On this occasion an attempt was made by Merâman Khawâs secretly to poison the Divânji Sâheb at an entertainment to which he was invited. But, as he was destined to live, he excused himself from accepting the invitation, on the pretext that Daftari Khushâlcrî had died at Junâgadh; and he ordered his army to march in that direction. Jivâji Simraj, Subah of the Gaikvâd, had come to collect the *peskâsh* (tribute) of Kâthiâvâd, and, having stationed his army at Amreli,

aimed at independence and the conquest of territory and caused much disturbance in the country. Accordingly the victorious army marched to coerce him, and after he was defeated in open battle he took shelter in Amreli, which place he was also forced to quit; the Divân Sâheb granted him pardon, and allowed him to depart to Gujarât, and razed the fort to the ground. At this time Sheikh Miyân caused a disturbance in Mângrôl, and the Divân Sâheb Amarji sent his younger brother Divân Dulabhji, who was a pillar of the government and wise like Aristotle, to punish him, and he took up his station at Sil, where hostilities were being carried on with equal results, when, by the will of God, Khushâlbâi, mother of the author, and daughter of Dosâ Mehta Mânkad, expired on the 13th of Jeshta Vad in Samvat 1834 (A.D. 1777). She had given birth to three sons, the eldest of whom, Raghunâth, was born on the 11th of Asâd Shud Samvat 1819 [A.D. 1762]; the second, Ranchodji, was born on the 10th Aso Shud in Samvat 1824 [A.D. 1767]; and the third, Dalpatrâm, on the 2nd Bhâdarvâ Vad in Samvat 1829 [A.D. 1772]; her fourth child was a daughter Âmbâi, who was born in Samvat 1832 (A.D. 1775). Sheikh Miyân thought this a good opportunity, and came on the pretence of condolence to Junâgadh, and sat down with some of his companions in the large tent where the mourners were assembled, and

sued for pardon, which the Divân Sâheb w  
 thus obliged to grant.

At the close of Samvat 1831 the Râo Sâheb  
 Patehsing Gâkviâd, who reigned at Barodâ, and  
 who had heard of the expulsion of Jivâji Sâmraj  
 from the fort of Amreh, entered Sorath with a  
 large army. when he arrived at Jetpur and en-  
 camped there, he heard how well the Divân Sâheb  
 stood with his army, how liberal and how brave he  
 was, and he saw that it would be a difficult matter  
 to subdue him: accordingly through the mediation  
 of some of the Zamindirs, he overlooked his in-  
 jury, and presented the Divân Sâheb with a dress  
 of honour, and also bestowed on him the tribute  
 which was in arrears, and returned. In Samvat  
 1835 the Gâkviâd went again on *mudgiri* expedi-  
 tion to Kâthviâd, though it had been his inten-  
 tion to avenge the disaster of Jivâji Sâmraj, and  
 to boast of his success, but his object was not  
 accomplished

By the advice and boldness of Premji Lohânî,  
 his Kîmdîr, the Rînâ Sultân had employed all  
 the Arabs he could enlist in his service on a  
 higher monthly salary, and had thus become the  
 source of disturbances. Accordingly the army  
 was got ready to punish him, and when Premji  
 saw his inability to resist in the field he began to  
 tremble like a willow leaf, and sent tribute in  
 excess of the usual amount, as well as all the  
 booty he had taken, and, in addition to this, costly  
 presents obtained from the cargo of a ship sent by

Navâb Haidar 'Ali as presents to the Khalifah of Baghdâd, and which vessel had been wrecked on his coast, and sought forgiveness of his transgressions.

In the year Samvat 1836 [A.D. 1780] there was a slight famine, during which the Sindhis of Devrâ and Khâgasri, under the leadership of Malik Muhammad and other Sindhis, had collected their people from all quarters, and commenced to plunder the country of Kumbhâji; who complained to the Divân Sâheb. Accordingly the army marched, and was joined also by Divân Govindji with his forces from K u t i â n â; both forts were besieged and cannonaded, the garrisons fled, and they were taken possession of by the servants of the Junâgadh government.

The Thânadâr of K a n d o r n â, Jivâ Seth by name, an Amir of the Jâm Sâheb's darbâr, was a brave man who constantly kept his army fighting, and supported it by plunder. In Samvat 1837 he ravaged G a d h â l i, in the parganah of Bhâvnagar, in Gohelvâd, and captured Motibhâi, a Râjput Zamindâr who was the adopted uncle of the author, and imprisoned him in the fort of M e w â s â [under Kandornâ]. When this news reached the Divânji he quickly marched to Mewâsâ; on the road, however, he met certain men coming from D h r o l with the intention of aiding Jivâ Seth; most of these he killed, and then besieged the fort. When Jivâ Seth saw death staring him in the face and fortune

[illegible]

installed on a gorgeous throne of many hues, and numerous dancing girls were engaged for the occasion, and carried on their diversions with music and singing for a whole month.

VICTORY OVER THE JÂM SÂHEB JASÂJI, THE  
RÂNÂ SULTÂNJI, AND KUMBHOJI.

The Jâ m J a s â j i was Jâm in name only, as he was kept by Merâman and Bhowân Khavâs, the Karbhâris, under surveillance, like a parrot in a cage, whilst they reigned in Nagâr according to their pleasure, and collected much gold and silver. To free her husband from this tutelage, Achubâ Rânî, wife of the Jâm, the daughter of Râja Gajsingh of Halwâd-Dhrângadhra, planned various stratagems. The Râja of Porbandar, Rânâ Sultânji, Kumbhoji the Râja of Gondal, and all the Zamindârs of those parts entered into an alliance, and after fighting some battles in the parganah of K u t i â n â in the month Maghsar Samvat 1838, encamped with their armies, which exceeded ants and locusts in numbers, on the banks of the river Bhâdar. To meet these foes the Divânji Sâheb marched with his glorious army, and pitched his tents near Jetpur. Merâman Khavâs discovered that he could not cross the river save by stratagem, and accordingly despatched Jagu Râval, a man whom he greatly trusted, with a humble message to the Divânji Sâheb to send over Rudrâji Chânya and Punjmal, a Bânsvâdâ Nâgar, that he might treat with them; when, however, these two men

arrived in his tent, he addressed them in so overbearing a manner that they could scarcely endure it, and replied in their turn that he was wrong in placing too much confidence in the multitude of his troops, and to consider the Divânji Sâheb as a weak man, but rather to liken him unto a valiant lion who can put to flight a flock of goats, or a hungry wolf who would disperse them like a herd of antelopes. At these words Merâ-man became afraid, and in the dead of night, when both these Vakils were fast asleep, he crossed the river with all his troops. As soon as the Divânji Sâheb was apprised of this, he beat the drum to pursue the enemy, whom he overtook in the plain of Pânehpiplâ, where Meru had drawn up his army in battle array, and surrounded his camp with large and small artillery. When the two armies encountered each other, the cannonade began immediately.

*Verse. —*

Troops numerous were<sup>1</sup> here assembled all,  
 No one had ever seen the like before—  
 Combatants more than locusts or large ants,  
 All wielding dicks and fiery scimitars,  
 And furious like to raging elephants,  
 With pommards, spears, and arrows in their hands.  
 The rush of troops so blocked the roads  
 That earth's surface seemed too small for them.  
 The din of war arose from all the troops,  
 Black smoke confused the earth and sky in one.  
 The yell produced anxiety of heart,  
 They chased the sense from heads, and hues from  
 cheeks.



The noise of kettle-drums, and laments of trumps  
 Made lions lose their way in deserts wide.  
 The brazen roar, enough to split the stones,  
 Distressed the Simurgh on Mount Qâf.  
 The lamentation of the Trumpet sounds  
 Produced quaking fear in hands and feet.  
 The noise which the chiefs heard was such  
 That you have said the resurrection trump had  
 sounded.

The antagonists fell upon each other like the waves of the ocean, the Divânji Sâheb's army began to give way a little, but order was soon restored by the exertions of Muzafar Khân, Fatehyâb Khân Bâbi, 'Abdu'llah Khân, Abdul Rahim Khân (Karâni), Haiyât Khân Baloch, Harising Solankhi, Syad Karam 'Ali, Sayyid Gul Muhammad, Mulvi Ahmadu'llah, Omar Khân Khokhar, Himatlâl, Jitârâm, and Sampatrâm Nâgar and others, who restored the battle. Shekh Miân also arrived after the battle had commenced, and joined in it, and flashed like lightning on the threshing-floor of the enemies.

*Verses :—*

What battle lines did they arrange !  
 Each champion looking for his rival foe.  
 Both armies were amazingly confused,  
 It seemed the sun and moon commingled were.  
 On both sides streams of blood did flow ;  
 The fathers for their sons did look,  
 And all were waiting for the turn of fate.

At last the enemies were scattered like the stars of the Great Bear. Bhavân Khawâs, brother of Meru Khawâs, was wounded by a musket ball.

Meru, the commander-in-chief of Hāllār, fled with all the troops, which would have found no resting-place, had not the mantle of night screened them, and the Divānji Sāheb with much joy took possession of the enemy's camp, beating the *shād-dānāh* drum of delight, and was applauded by everybody.

Merāmān Khawās, being thus foiled by this ill-luck, called to his aid the army of Sena Khās Khel Shamsheer Bahādur Mānājī Gaikvād, and the Divānji Sāheb, wishing to remain on good terms with the latter, returned to Junāgadh and encamped near the town. The Zamindārs and the army of the Gaikvād dared not follow him, but beleaguered Derrā, which has four towers, and by cannonading it on all sides they demolished it after a week's siege; but the garrison, under Fakirchand Purbiah, Balkhair, an Arab Jamādār, and Abherām the Nāgar, were allowed to depart with their arms and ammunition, and after this affair the army of the Gaikvād returned to Baroda. Hereupon the Divānji Sāheb proceeded with his victorious army to punish the Zamindārs for their rebellious spirit, and invaded the country of the Rānī Sultānji, with whom Merāmān Khawās had made an alliance, but, time-server as he was, he broke it and supplicated the Divānji Sāheb to pardon his transgressions.

Accordingly he joined the army; and after devastating the country of the Rānī the Divānji Sāheb left a detachment to besiege the fort of

Khiraśrâ, and proceeded with the army to collect the jamâbandi (revenue) from the Khambhât, Dhandhukâ, and Limbdi frontier. The Rânâ, who was now helpless, agreed to pay a fine and heavy tribute, and to repair the fort of Devrâ, whereon he again obtained peace. During this year the parganah of Dâ t h â came into the possession of the government of Junâgaḍh.

*Verses :—*

The night is dark, the storm so terrible,  
What know the happy people on the shore ?

#### MURDER OF THE DIVÂN SÂHEB AMARJI.

The Navâb Sâheb H â m e d K h â n left the army, which was on a *mulukgiri* expedition, in Saṁvat 1840 [A.D. 1784], on pretence of sickness, and made a night's halt at Gondal on his journey; on this occasion Kumbhâji, who was always apprehensive that the Divân Sâheb might retake D h o r â j i and U p l e t â, spoke as follows to the Navâb :—"I will give you three lākhs of Jami *koḍis* if you will get rid of your Divân, who is an ambitious man and carries on the affairs of your state with a high hand, and if you effect this you will acquire independence and freedom from control, as well as full authority in your government." When the Navâb Sâheb entered Junâgaḍh he set about the execution of his plan; by alluring with abundant gifts and promises of high offices Manohardâs, son of Trikamdâs, a Nâgar of the Vaishṇava sect who was

in the confidence of the Divân Sâheb, and Mehta Khân and Jubah Khân Gujarâtî and Jivan Khân Afghân, all of whom were companions and guards of the Navâb, to aid him in the execution thereof. Accordingly, when the Divân Sâheb had returned from the collection of the *peshkash* [tribute] to Junâgadh during the Huli festival, and Bibi Sardâr Bakhtâ, widow of the deceased Navâb Mahâbat Khân, invited him to the palace on the pretence of showing him the *trousseau* she had prepared for the marriage of Bibi Kamâl Bakhtâ, daughter of Ghâzi-al-dîn Khân to the Navâb Hâmid Khân, and which consisted of garments, jewellery, with gold and silver ornaments, &c., they there put him to death. They who committed the deed acquired thereby eternal infamy. The murder was committed on the 11th Rabi II. A.H. 1198 (March 6th, A.D. 1784). On this occasion the author and Divân Dulabhji, with Desâi Sâmaldâs, and Rudraji the Gomastah, were thrown into prison, in spite of the aid of the Arab Jamadârs Sheikh Muhammad Zubaidi, and Mâsud, and Sâleh Abdullî, and Hâdi, and the Sindhi Jamadârs Sharfud-dîn and Malhâr, and other Gujarâtis and Afghâns, but it availed nothing.

At this time the army of the Gaikvâd Morâr Râo Senî Khis Khel Shamsher Bahâdur was camped in the zillah of Gohelvâd, levying tribute. Rupaji Sindhia, who was a cousin of Mâdhavji Sindhia, the intimate friend of the murdered

Divân Sâheb, accompanied the Gaikvâd army. On hearing the melancholy news, he advanced by forced marches and encamped in the plain of Dhandusar, at a distance of four *kos* from Junâgadh, where he pitched his victorious tents. Thence he demanded from the Navâb Sâheb satisfaction for this wanton murder, and enjoined him to release the men whom he had imprisoned, as the Arabs had confined the Navâb to the Raug Mahâl until he should give proper securities; he therefore, perceiving the altered circumstances of the time, released the prisoners after one month..

Râval Vakhatsingh, observing his opportunity, expelled the thânah of Junâgadh which had been recently placed at the port of Mâhûwâ, and gradually acquired possession of Loliânâ, Pât nâ, Saldî, and other places. The Navâb Sâheb, when he saw there was no other remedy, invested Raghunâthji, the excellent son of the late Divânji Sâheb Amarji, with the garb of minister. The date of this event has been found by Pânti Miân Chisti as follows :—

*Verses :—*

“When Raghunâthji received the robe of the  
ministry  
Venus came dancing with joy at the sight,  
And a joyful voice issued from the sky  
‘The good fortune which has departed has  
again returned.’”\*

---

\* The numerical values of the letters amount to.....the year A. H. in which the event happened.

And the demands of the late Divânji Sâheb, which amounted to sixty lākhs of Jâmi lodis, were thus settled in the presence of the Gaikvâd, the ruler of the age.

The parganahs of Unâ, of Delvâdâ, of Mângrol, of Sil, and of Divâsâ were mortgaged until the liquidation of the debt with interest was effected. This was arranged in Samvat 1810. The second agreement was that the four villages of Halyâd, Bhensân, Antarohi, and Akhodar, bestowed as a reward for the conquest of the forts of Verâval and Kutîânî, should be considered as a ransom for the murder of the Divân Sâheb, and his children should also receive five villages from the parganahs of Mângrol and Sutripîdî respectively.

Qasbâti, stood security. As, however, the army of the Gaikvâd would not move without the consent of the sons of the murdered Divân, the Divân Dulâbhji despatched the author to that chief of exalted fortune Morâr Râo Gaikvâd to plead for the pardon of the Navâb Sâheb. When the author arrived at the tents, the Gaikvâd himself, with Râja Nârâyan Râo Pândre, Jivâji Sâmraj, Rupâji Sindhiâ, and the Nimbâlkâr, the Sardârs of Barodâ and the Deshmukhs, and Jama-dâr Hamid, and the Yemâni Amira Obayd, Qasim, Hâra, &c. came to condole with him one by one, and each noble presented him with two

shawls and an embroidered scarf and turban. In all they amounted to about a hundred. The Rào Sâheb advanced a hundred paces from his private tent and presented me with a palanquin and with the turban from his own blessed head, and directed that I should be appointed his Divân, and Superintendent of a *pāḡāh* of 1500 horsemen according to the rules of Pândre; and the annual pay of all these men amounted to six lākhs and forty thousand rupees, and to defray this he assigned the revenues of the parganahs Ma'hudha, Amreli, Dâmnagar and Koḍinâr, but, as I was brought up in this country, and had my relatives here, I could not accept of this bounty.

Finally the fort of Kutianâ was given to the Divân Govindji, and Unâ and the Mân-grol parganah to the Divân Dulabhji, Verâval to the Divân Raghunâthji, and Sutrapâdâ to Sâmalji Mânkaḍ, the maternal uncle of the author. In spite of his favours the Srimant Gaikvâḍ made a demand for these parganahs, but Divân Dulabhji, being faithful to his salt, refused to consent.

When the army of the Gaikvâḍ had marched away, Sayyid Sâlim, Abdu'llah bin Hamid, Omar bin Hamid, Ahmed Umar, Sheikh Muḥammad Zubeid, and other Arabs kept the Navâb Sâheb Hâmed Khân for four months confined to his tents near the Vanthali Gate, to enforce payment of their arrears of salary. The Navâb, however, who was as cunning as Lokmân, sent for a covered

carriage from the darbîr, and spread a rumour that his mother, the Bibî Sihebâh Sardîr Bakhtâ, whom he had not seen for several months, was coming to pay him a visit; the simple Arabs kept their guard without the tents, whilst the Navâb Siheb made his servant Rahmat Khân lie down on his bed and represent him, whilst he left in the carriage in the assumed garb of a woman. As soon as he entered the Rang Mahal, he began to fire muskets and cannon upon the Arabs, when the Arabs saw that their scheme had failed, they took refuge in the Uparkoṭ; thus, however, he also attacked, and after some more fighting peace was concluded on the condition that the Arabs should receive one-half of the wages due to them. The Divân Dulabhji and others, being tired of the perpetual fightings, emigrated to Jetpur with their families.

THE FORT OF VERÂVAL IS TAKEN FROM THE  
DIVÂN RAGHUNÂTHJI BY TREACHERY.

Since Samvat 1836 the fort of Verâval had belonged to the Divân Raghunâthji, but three confidential leaders of *abandis*, namely, the Jambîr Rabyâ, Rakhyah, and Nebhor, and Tâj Muhammad Qamar, were decoyed by the Navâb to his own side from motives of gain, and they, forgetting the obligations under which they were to the Divân Siheb Raghunâthji, expelled him from the fort, accordingly he went by the way of Gerakhmadi first to Jetpur, and then after a lapse of several months to Junâgadh, during



which interval Tâpidâs Vaishnava and Manohardâs Jikâr, like reptiles of the earth, endeavoured to carry on the office of Divân, but were not tolerated longer than a week.

THE NAVÂB SÂHEB INSTIGATES THE ARABS  
AGAINST THE DIVÂNJI.

In this year there happened to be a partial famine; and Ibrâhim Khân, with Hânsoji and Atâji and Khânji, having obtained a favourable opportunity, expelled Sâmalji (Mânkad) from Sutrâpâdâ, and took possession of the fort; accordingly the Divân Dulabhji sent Pârblâshan-kar Faujdâr from Unâ with troops to besiege it, whereupon the garrison, being helpless, accepted the author as their governor. The Divân Dulabhji had gone on a progress through the country, and leaving Junâgadh had reached Unâ when the Navâb Sâheb issued orders to have him killed, but was unsuccessful. Afterwards the Navâb instigated the Arab Jamadârs in Junâgadh who were in the employ of the Divân to abandon him; and Divân Govindji, with the Jamadâr Shekh Muhammad Zubeidi, Sâleh A'bdullah, and other Arabs, was besieged in the Uparkôt, but after some fighting an arrangement was made that the moiety of their wages should be paid to them. Then the Divân Govindji went to Jetpur; and the Divân Dulabhji, who was at Unâ, was joined by the Divân Ranchodji from Sutrâpâdâ, whence he had been expelled by Ibrâhim Khân Hânsoji Pathân and others who were in expectation of

such work. The Navāb Sāheb appointed his servant Sheikh Mahmūd Māngrolī to conquer Unā, and he took up a position at Gupt Prāg; and it happened that Mehtā Parbhīshankar—a Bāns-vādī Nāgār who had been a confidential servant of Divān Dulabījī, and had been employed by him for years, and who had been the Thānadār of Unā and Kodnār, and who had subjugated the whole of Bābriāvād and Kāthnāvād by his prowess, and whom the Governor of Muzaffarābād, (Jāfarābād) as well as the Portuguese of Diu feared—swerved from his loyalty in consequence of the events of the times, and instigated the Jamādīrs of the Sirhawlī, namely, Rayah (Rah) and Punah, and Jecī and Rahīm, and Avud'Alī, to expel Dulabījī, which they did at the beginning of the rainy season. He now went to Delvādī, where also he was not allowed to remain, but the people there kept his son Morārjī as their nominal Sandīr. The said Divān then stayed for a month at Dhorārjī, where he paid off the Arabs who had been in his service, and went to Jetpur, and was hospitably entertained all this time by Jādejī Kumbhājī.

GUL KHĀN IS SLAIN. MARRIAGE OF THE  
Bibi SUREHAN KAMİL BAKHT, AND EVENTS  
OF YEAR 1812.

The Sindhi Jamādīrs kept forcible possession of the fort of Vauthah to enforce payment of their arrears, whilst Jamādīrs Karamchāh and Othmān and others had established themselves

firmly in the Rang Mahâl at Junâgadh; but the Navâb Sâheb, who in deceit and artifice excelled Kalilah and Dimnah, induced the Arabs to slay the Jamadâr Gul Khân in the middle of the bâzâr during the celebration of the 'îd, and to expel the other Jamadârs from the city by force. These men, however, took refuge in Vanthali, whither the Navâb himself went to oust them, and called to his assistance also Premji Lohânâ from Porbandar, but after his arrival they could not agree, and he was obliged to return in disgrace. Now, since no one could carry on the work of Divân or subjugate the Sindhis, the Navâb found himself forced to go to Jetpur, where he remained fifteen days, and after a thousand supplications invested the Divân, Raghunâthji with the official dress of Divân, and finally brought him to Junâgadh; during the same year he contracted a marriage with the daughter of Navâb Ghâzîal-din Khân, the Jâgirdâr of Sami, and Munjpur; the lady's name was Kamâl Bakhtâ, and the wedding was celebrated in the town of Morbi, on which occasion the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji and Dulabhji gave large sums to Chârâns and singers.

#### CONQUEST OF THE FORT OF SUTRÂPÂDÂ.

After Ibrâhim and Hânsoji Pattani had expelled the author, they took possession of the whole parganah of Sutrâpâdâ; the Divânji therefore gave orders to Parbhâshankar to come from Unâ and chastise them; and he issuing from

Unâ punished them and expelled them from the fort after a month's siege, and the author was installed there as Mutassaddi, and held the office for eight years.

Meanwhile the Navâb Sâheb carried on the government of Junâgadh in a wavering manner, various factions intrigued against each other, and the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji again resigned his office; but as the Navâb Sâheb was unable alone to conduct affairs, he found himself under the necessity for six months of paying visits to the house of Raghunâthji to consult him, and finally he again persuaded him, whether he would or not, to accept the office of Divân.

Jâdeji Kumbhâji, who was a shrewd man, at the time when a disagreement had taken place between the master and the servant, obtained a deed writing over permanently the *jamâ* of Gondal and of Jetalsar, Melî, Majethî, Lath, Bhimorâ, and the parganah of Sarsîi-Châmpardâ, on account of the three lākhs of Jâmis which he had advanced in Sâmvat 1810.

### CONQUEST OF KESOI.

The Râizâdah Dagoji, the Zamindâr of Kesoj, kept in his pay Arab Jamadîrs and Masu'd, Omar, Salom and others, as well as Bayi Khân the Makrân, and plundered the villages of Bântvâ; accordingly Edal Khân and Mukhtâr Khân implored the aid of the Divân Raghunâthji. Divân Delâbhy, who considered himself as the

Nâib of the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, sent the author with a force and artillery to the theatre of war. The first place sacked and burnt by the enemy was Agatrâr; and at the instance of the injured people I started, and fought a severe battle in the plain of the locality just mentioned, in which the Jamadâr Omar Salomi was killed, and on our side Mukhtâr Khân was wounded by a dagger-thrust, but slightly, as he wore a coat of mail. The second battle, in which about one hundred and fifty men on both sides were wounded, was fought near the village of Mavânâ; it lasted long, as the Arabs, under the protection of date-trees, firmly held their ground.

In this fight a personal attendant of the Divân Ranchodji, with Jamadâr Jân Muhammad and the Risâlâh of Omar, made great exertions, so that Dagoji agreed to pay a fine, as well as restore the plunder he had taken in the Bântvâ parganah. A few months afterwards he became so embarrassed on account of the pay he owed his troops, that in Samvat 1844 he sold the fort of Kesoj to the Divân Dulabhji for a lākḥ of Jâmi kodis.

DIVÂN RAGHUNÂTHJI TAKES THE FORTS OF  
CHORVÂD AND VERÂVAL, AND CHASTISES  
RÂNÂ SULTÂNJI.

As Sanghji Râizâdah, Zamindâr of Chorvâd, had lost his life in the battle at Mâliâ, and his survivors were perplexed how to pay the troops,

they made over the fort of Chorrāḍ to Rānī Sultānji of Porbandar, who took possession of it, and at the same time raised a quarrel with Māngrol, but the time blinded his eyes from seeing the future, and made his mind arrogant. Ibrahim Khān Pattani and other rebels from the Junāgadh government had joined him, and he had enlisted them in his service, and he took possession of the fort of Verāval by means of scaling-ladders during the night of the 13th Bhādarvā in Sāmrāt 1811. Diler Khān and Thānādhīr Ghulīmī, the servants of the Nārāb Sāheb, pulled off their shoes before they had even seen the water, and sued for quarter without having offered any resistance, and issued forth; however, Ghulīmī was killed. On that occasion the author, who had been for four years employed as Mutaʿaddī of Sutrāpṭhī, as soon as he heard what had taken place, marched at once to the fort, but before I arrived the cowardly Diler Khān had surrendered the fort. When this news reached Junāgadh, Divān Dulabhyī, who considered news of this sort good tidings, exclaimed—

“Will dignity or gold avail a fool?

A lick is all that he requires!”

Divān Raghurāthji and Govindji managed the army, whilst Dulabhyī, who suffered much from dropsy, remained in Junāgadh and sent to them the war material they required, and took care that the Sikanhis were paid. Meanwhile the army being at Chorrāḍ, and troops having assembled

from all parts, Kumbhaji Jadeja was fortunate enough to serve there, and the gardens of Chorvâd were so devastated that cows and donkeys grazed on the celebrated\* pân leaves, whilst the people crawled under the shade of plantain trees.

Ibrahim Khân, who was the commander of the Rânâ's forces, one day led a sortie against the besiegers and was killed by a musket-ball, and finally on the day of Kârtak Sûd first, in Samvat 1845, the fort was assaulted on the side where it had been breached by the cannon on that occasion. The Navâb Sâheb and the Divân Sâheb Raghu-nâthji mounted the breach as a bridegroom goes to meet the bride, and thus entered the city, and after applying scaling ladders, scaled the walls. O'mars Khokher and several other brave warriors showed much gallantry. Another assaulting party was led by Sâmâlji Mânkar, the maternal uncle of the Divân, which entered the fort after a few musketry discharges from their Arabs, and the garrison after a slight resistance pleading for quarter saved their lives, and the family and children of Mokâji Râizâdah, the Zamindâr of Chorvâd, by the intervention of Kumbhaji Jadeja, were allowed to depart honourably to Dhoraji; and from this date the government of the Râizâdahs ceased to exist in Chorvâd.

After this victory the Navâb Sâheb marched with his victorious army to Verâval and laid siege to it. The Jemadars Rakhiâh Karamshâh

---

\* Chorvâd is celebrated for its pân gardens.

Malik Sultān Yahia Ben Mansur and Atāp and Dīwudji Kunwar defended the fort with a large garrison provisioned from the sea by way of Porbandar, and placing cannon on boats they cannonaded the camp, and also made a sharp attack on the besieging batteries, but eventually were repulsed. In those times Budhanāth, the abbot of Gorakmadi, who was very liberal and hospitable, happened to die, and the Navāb Sāheb Hāmed Khān despatched the author with Sheikh Mahmūd and Parbhashankar to condole with the family. In the same year also Divān Dulabhji died suddenly of the dropsy on Māgsar Wad 2nd, and although the Navāb Sāheb and the army were much distressed at the news, the Divān Raghunāthji and Govindji put their trust in the mercy of God, and continued the siege. At last on Posh Wad 6th they allured to their side Ali Khān Atāji and Hansoji, and the Pattani Jamādars, who from desire of their jagirs and former service, turning from their allegiance joined the Navāb, and the following arrangement was made, that at midnight they should open the wicket in the gate and admit the Navāb's men. The Divān Sāheb Raghunāthji in person and Divān Govindji, with the commanders of the forces Parbāshankar and Sīmalji Mānkar, with 200 Arabs, 100 Sindhus and the Jamādars Jā Jānkharā, Syad Salim, Syad Ali, and others, entered the fort on the west side, which was as it were the rising east of the Navāb Sāheb's for-



tune. Immediately on their making their attack, the garrison stood to their arms, and fought with such constancy and unspeakable gallantry that the angels in heaven were compelled to applaud their prowess. And now that the sword play ceased, they still fought with knives and daggers and blows and pushes, till their coats of mail were all rent, and the grainyard of existence was in many cases entirely burned up. In this affair Dâwudji, who was one of the cousins of Rânâ Sultânji, was slain by a musket-ball, and the garrison losing courage, fled under the cover of night. Most of them however died either of exhaustion after they had escaped and became a prey to vultures and crows, or were reduced to the most destitute condition by thieves and plunderers. In the morning, which is the time of the rising of the sun of fortune, they sent the good news to the Navâb Sâheb, who at once entered the city with great pomp and bestowed much praise on the Divân Sâheb.

After the conquest of Verâval the Navâb Sâheb proceeded with his army to collect peshkash, and then advancing by forced marches, replundered and ravaged the Rânâ's country, who being distressed to see his country thus harried, and alarmed also at the siege of the fort of Kandornâ by the Divân Govindji, who was the governor of Kutîânâ, sued for peace, and agreed to pay a *nozarânâh* and a fine, and on these terms peace was concluded in Samvat 1846.

The Arab Jamādīrs Zobaidī, Sīh A'bdullāh, Muḥammad Abū Bakr, Hāmed Mohsin and Hāmēd Nāsir with Najī had in various emergencies stood security to the troops for the payment of their wages by the Navāb, who was at present also unable to pay their own salaries. They accordingly kept him in close confinement at the Rang-Mahāl, and prevented him getting either food or water, nor would they listen to the intercession of the Divān Raghunāthji. One day, however, the Navāb Sāheb seeing his opportunity, took several of his guards into his counsel, and by a thousand artifices contrived to escape from his Arab guards. Like a flash of lightning he then collected the Khint and Sindhis from the surrounding country, by whose aid he expelled the Arabs from the town with shame and ignominy, and in this fight Utamrām Ghodidra Nāgar, who was a peshkār (agent) of mine, was slain. The Arab Jamādīrs who had possessed the fort of Chorvār for some little time now ravaged the country, and my maternal uncle Sīnāji encamped near Chorvār with some sipāhis to restrain their excesses. During this confusion [Divin] Govindji died, on the 10th of Mahādī, in Sīvat 1816.

In Sīvat 1817 a great famine raged in the country, during which many persons of low caste became Musalmāns for the sake of bread, or emigrated, and Musalmāns became infidels. Grass became as precious as silver, and 1 gā = 100

extremely dear ; nevertheless the rayats of the parganahs of Mângrol, Verâval, and Pâtan, suffered during this heaven-sent calamity a great deal from the Arabs, but their depredations were put a stop to by the end of the year, and they surrendered the fort of Chorvâd, which was entrusted to the author, and I undertook myself to defray the pay of the soldiery. On this occasion Mehta Vâsanji Bin Vâsanji, a Nâgar, who was my maternal uncle, and Divân to the Jâm Jasâji, being on his way to Prabhâs and Prâchi, was present. The Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji having made an arrangement with his brother Morârji to divide the administration with him, took an army into the district to levy peshkash, of which however on account of the famine not much could be collected. Jamâdâr Hamid Sindhi now arrived in the Haweli parganah of Junâgadh on behalf of the Gâekwâr to collect peshkash, and when tribute was refused he commenced to ravage the country and laid waste many villages of the district of Verâval. On his return march, when he was at a distance of four kos from Junâgadh, the Arabs and horsemen who were loyal turned to attack him, and he himself was killed by a musket-ball in the conflict. This happened in Samvat 1848.

In the Samvat year 1849, on the 5th of Mâgsar, the Navâb Sâheb, with his usual faithlessness, at the advice of Kaliân Wânio and Mâdhurâibin

Khushāraināgar, imprisoned the Divān Raghunāthji, with Bhai Morārji and their adherents Prabhāshankar, Dayaji, and other Nāgars, in return for their excellent service in conquering the country, and their houses were also plundered and their treasure confiscated. When this misfortune befel the family of the Divān Sāheb Amarji, the author happened to be at Chorvād, and Antaji, the brother of Morārji, was at Unā, they both made strenuous efforts to effect the liberation of the prisoners, and attacked the Navāb's men on several occasions, and under the protection of Shri Budhā Bāvā (the linga of Shiva in the possession of the Divān's family) in the year 1869 plundered the forts of Ghoghā, Sarvā, Māhā, Kāgwadar, and A'dri. On the 6th of Posh Wad I plundered the village of Shergadh, inhabited by the Maiyās, and collected a great deal of booty. In the fight at Kōlinār, Bhai Antaji captured some of the Navāb Sāheb's jamīdars and dismissed them from thence, but a Sirdar of his army, and Wāmo Mādharji, the commander of their army, fell into a dry well and thus preserved the water of their lives.

In fine, on the 15th Posh Sud the Navāb Sāheb put to death Prabhāshankar and Dayaji, the chief agents of Divān Raghunāthji, whom he set at liberty on the 11th Mahā Vād, and six months afterwards he released also Morārji without paying any fine, and by the decree of the Emperor on the same day to get possession of the fort of

*Pâtana*, held in behalf of Shekh Badar-ud-din by Kâzi Abd-ul Khâlik and Shekh Mâhmud. Now as we three brothers had been expelled from country, we did not remain at Junâgadh in spite of the attention and courtesy of the Navâb Sâhib Hâmid Khân, nor would we accept the offers of Shekh Badar-ud-din to stay at Mûngrol, nor the offer of Dâji of Dhorâji to stay there, but yielded to the sincere wish of Mebrâwan Khavâs, the minister of Jâm Sâheb Jasâji, who had sent Mehtâ Adâbhi with one hundred sowârs, a kettle-drum, an hammer as far as Chorvâd to meet me, and went to Nawânnagar, where I was presented with the parganahs of Pardhari and Atkôt in jâgir. As I did not return quickly, the fort of Pâtan remained without a master, and the Pâtanis, who have an old grudge towards the family of Shâik Myân [Shekh Badar-ud-din] occupying it on behalf of the Navâb Sâheb, expelled my Thânadâr Kâzi Abd-ul Khâlik from thence.

Morârji, son of Divân Dulabhji, went to Bhâvnagar and obtained four villages in jâgir, and Mangolji, son of Divân Govindji, who was of tender age, had all his gold seized as a fine (by the Navâb); he remained for a short time in the service of Rânâ Sultânji and of the Jâm Sâheb Jasâji, with a pâga of horse. The Navâb now, whilst the office of Divân at Junâgadh was jointly held by Kalyân Seth and Madhurâi, son of Khushalrâi, exacted a fine of 10 lûkhs of jûinis from the Somparâ and Nâgar Brâhmans.

In Samvat 1850 Râmal Wakhtsingh began harass the Kâthiâ, who lived under the special protection of Junâgadh. Accordingly an army was sent from thence to aid them; Râmal Wakhtsingh attacked Chital, which is the residence and habitation of the Kâthiâ, and the force sent in aid under Jamâdâr Abdullah and Chotamlâl Nâgîr evacuated the place.

On their return from a mulukgiri expedition, the Navâb Sâheb and Kâlyân Seth happened to meet Mehrâman Khawâs at Kâlâwad, on which occasion the Navâb Sâheb said to the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji with his own gracious mouth:—"I was wrong. I was wrong. Forgive what has passed; I give you the Divânsnip;" after that he placed the hand of the said Divân in that of Mehrâman Khawâs, saying, "this is a pledge on my behalf."

Madhurâi, a Gujarâthi Nâgîr, who gave vent to his high aspirations after the departure of the Divân Raghunâthji, although he was a dastur-writer, considered himself able to discharge the functions of a Divân, and actually did so conjointly with Kâlyân Seth, sharing equally in the profits. In a short time, however, according to the proverb that "ten Darieshes find room under one coverlet, but not two sovereigns in one kingdom," Kâlyân Seth and Madhurâi quarrelled with each other, the former took refuge in the house of Syad Ghulâm-Mâhyâ-ud-din, and the latter, abandoning all hopes of safety, departed at midnight

under the protection of the Jamâdârs Ahmed Qor, Sheikh Sâyd, Nâsir Yamani, and Musa Muharriz Arab, through a passage dug under the western wall, and arrived on foot with his family in Vanthali, after suffering a thousand indignities. To punish him, the Navâb dispatched an invitation to the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, who sent the author from Nâgar with troops, whereon the Navâb Sâheb took his station beneath the fort, and Madhurâi, being alarmed, agreed to pay a ransom in cash and evacuated the fort. He went a few months afterwards from Gondal to Baroda with Bâbâji Saheb, who had come to this country to collect the jamâbandi, and in course of time his previous services were taken into consideration by the Navâb, who gave him the jâgir and office of daftari, and as he had no son, his son-in-law Keshavlâl received his appointment, which he still holds.

In Samvat 1851 Mâhâdâji Sindhia procured a vakil's appointment for Madhurâi by his influence to the Court of the Bâdshâh of Delhi, and obtained through his efforts a sanad prohibiting the slaughter of cows throughout Hindustan. On that occasion he received also a dress of honour, a turban plume of pearls, a bracelet studded with diamonds, and a necklace of the same kind; earrings, anklets, and inkstand and pentray, a seal, shield, sword, Arab horse, an elephant and howda, two elephants with drums and banners, and a palanquin. In the year St. 1851 also,

Prince Bahâdur Khân Bahâdur Bâbi, of exalted fortune, was born; of his mother Râjkunwarbâ on Jêth wad 12th, the date of his birth is embodied in the word *بختاور* May God grant him long life.

### THE DIVINSHIP OF KALYÂN SETH.

When Madhurâi his rival disappeared, Kalyân Sêth, considering that the rose was now without a thorn, carried on the administration on his own responsibility. In Sâmvat 1852 Patch Muhammad Notyâr, minister of the Râo Sâheb, came from Bhuj with a numerous army and crossed the *Rây* with the intention of ravaging Hallâr. Accordingly Merîman Khawâs invited the aid of a band of Afghâns under Sher Jang Khân, Alif Khân, Zulfikâr Khân, Anwar Khân, Karim-dîd Khân, and Sâheb Dîd Khân, who in the service of Malhâr Râo Gîekwâr, zamindar of Kadî, had acquired much fame when warring against Srimant Râo Sâheb Govind Râo Gîekwâr, and agreed to pay 2 lakhs and 15,000 jîmis to them as remuneration for their services; he also obtained the alliance of the Navâb Sâheb, who marched with his Arab and Sindhi Regiments under Mukhtiâr Khân Bâbi, Jamîlkhân Balûch, Harising Solankhi the Grîvâ of Bâlâgîm, the auxiliaries from Mangrol, the Qisbâtis of Kutînâ, the Kâthas, and the pigadîrs Azam Beg and Jamîn Khân, and joined the Nigar army at the village of Dhensarâ, of the Âmbran



parganah. Meanwhile the army of Bhuj encamped at a distance of about half a kos from us. I went with my brothers and a Risâlah of troops as a body-guard to the Navâb Sâheb; but after a while, Gajsing, the Râjah of Halwad and Dhrângadhrâ, who was a relative of the Râo, arrived, and by his mediation peace was concluded, the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji representing Nagar in the negotiation, and Kalyân Seth Junâgadh; a battle being thus averted, the armies separated.

#### MARCH OF THE NAVÂB SÂHEB AGAINST BHÂVNAGAR, AND THE UNSATISFACTORY RESULT.

The Navâb Sâheb marched with his army from Dhensarâ against Râwal Wakhtsingh, because the Râwal had conquered the fort of Kuṇḍala, of which place Morârji, son of Divân Dulabhji, was thânadâr, and had also taken the fort of Râjulâ. The Navâb Sâheb captured Kanyâji Gohel in the Goghâbârah, and ravaged the country of Bhâvnagar; thence he came and encamped at Chital, and collected a great number of Kâthhis and ordered a march with the intention of destroying Bhâvnagar. On the other hand Râwal Wakhtsingh also came to meet him, with a large and well equipped army, and encamped in the Dhasâ plain, opposite to the Navâb's camp. For one whole day both armies were engaged and kept up a constant cannonade. The Navâb Sâheb, considering the cowardly character of Kalyân Seth, perceived that peace

was the only means to escape from this calamity, and therefore concluded it with the approbation of all his advisers, and agreed to receive one lakh and fifteen thousand Rupees, and wrote parwānās for the forts of Kundilā and Rājulā, and pardoned Wakhṭsingh his past transgressions. To make his return to Junāgaḍh glorious, the Navāb first took possession of the fort of Māliyā, which he conquered from the grāsīā Pithāyat Hāthi, after a siege of three days.

#### THE JAMĪDĪR ĀMIN CANNONADES MANJĪVADĪ.

In Samvat 1851 Āmin Sīheb, a son of Jamā-dīr Hāmīd, became the Subāh of Kāthiāwār on behalf of the Gāekwār; and to avenge the blood of his father [killed by the Navāb of Junāgaḍh] made his appearance at Manjīvadi, the battlements of which place he broke down with his cannon, and after taking treble the amount of the usual jamībāndi according to the rules of of Śivram Girdi, he departed.

Kalyān Seth, the Baniya who had formerly been the *modi* (purveyor) of the Divān Sīheb, not considering treachery unlawful, caused Parbāśankar and Dayāji, confidential servants of the Divān, to be killed, and thus himself became Divān; afterwards however he was so much harassed by the soldiery, who clamoured for their pay which was in arrears, that he spent the whole rainy season under a thousand difficulties in the jungle of

Kantoliâ, and desired in some way or other to lessen the glory of Junâgadh. With this view he incited the Navâb Sâheb to conquer the fort of Dhândhalpur, the zamindar whereof was the Kâthi Godâd Khavaḍ, but after a siege of two months, he was forced to retire unsuccessful. When he arrived in Junâgadh, the Arabs assaulted his house for the payment of their wages.

THE DIVÂN SÂHEB RAGHUNÂTHJI IS RECALLED  
FROM NAGAR.

When the Navâb Sâheb perceived that not one of the pillars of the State was able to extricate him from this difficulty, in Sainvat 1857 he despatched some of them, such as Jamiat Khân Shirvâni, Mûlchand, Hayât Khân Baluch, Amarji Jhâlâ, and others to Nagar with letters to the Jâm Sâhib Jasâji, declaring that he would confer a great obligation upon the Navâb by sending back the Divân Raghunâthji; accordingly the latter, although aware of his master's fickle temper, and of the envy of Wâniâ Karsandâs, of Nâgar Kâhandâs, Âzam Beg Chelâ, and others, he took into account that sincere excuses had been made, and that it was his duty, whether he liked it or not, to comply with the wishes of his old master, and went to Junâgadh, where he collected an army and took up a position at Vanthali, with the intention of subjugating both Kutîânâ and Bântwâ.

The author had been for two years at Porbandar, to which place Prabhudâs and Kamâl Chela were sent to recall him ; and on the occasion of his departure the Râjâ presented him with a dress, a necklace of pearls, a palanquin, and a litter. When I arrived at Râjîwâr, the cultivators of the Mahîlî parganâh complained that Kalyân Sêth had plundered them and carried off much property. To break his power I accordingly engaged the services of the Jamadârs Muhammad Nâsir Boraq, Shâkar Khân, Sardâr Khân, Gulbîz Khân, Muhammad Rafia, Morâd Thôr, Murâd Khân Mekkânî, and many others, and encamped at Meth-Kotadî. Hereupon Mukhtâr Khân Bâbî lost heart and came to my tent, repenting, separated from Kalyân Sêth, made peace, left his son's wife to the Navâb, and departed for Wântwâ after receiving a safe conduct.

#### REDUCTION OF THE FORT OF KUTIÂNÂ.

During the 11th night of the dark half of Asu of Samvat 1857, I placed ladders against the north wall and entered the fort of Kutiânâ with the Afghân and Arab Jamadârs and the Sipâh Sâltâr Prabhudâs Nâgar. Kalyân Sêth, however, came to meet us, was defeated and besieged in the Kûli-kotah, Meanwhile the Divân Sîheb Raghunâthji, who was stationed at Wanthali and passed his time between fear and hope, heard of what had taken place and advanced. As I was harassing the foe with artillery from the towers and house tops

in various directions, and was not expecting or needing any assistance, he encamped with his force near the Bhâdar river. Three days after the Jamâdârs Yahya and Nâsir Yamânî, with Gangasingh and Khândân and Ghiga, Hâmad Sindhi, and many others, sued for mercy and came out. The Divân Sâheb left the settlement of this affair to myself, and marched off with his force to collect the jamâbandi, accompanied by Kûñwar Dewâji Jâdeji, and levying *peshkash* as he proceeded, finally reached the Dhandhûkâ frontier, as his father had been in the habit of doing, and encamped in the Limbdi pargana, where he took up his quarters. Kalyân Seth, being distressed and reduced by the war, was taken prisoner with his wife and family on the 3rd of Mâgsar Sûd of Samvat 1858 and placed in confinement at Kandorņa; but Muharriz, the Arab Jamâdâr, held out in the fort, and was suffered to depart on being paid the sum of 22,000 Jâmi koris, which was due to him as wages. Kalyân Seth, with his whole family, was conveyed to Patan Div, where the Navâb Sâheb was at that time residing. He honoured me by marching one kos to meet me, and made enquiries about the conquest of Kutîânâ, which I narrated to him in the following terms:—"We beleaguered the citadel during a whole month from four sides, and poured fire into it from cannon and muskets, but as it was extremely strongly built of hewn stone, the cannon balls took no effect. Accordingly I dug a mine on the east and another

on the west, and it so happened that the latter was on the same spot where formerly the Divân Sâheb Amarji had dug one when he besieged Hâshim-Khân; this mine I abandoned and filled the eastern mine with gunpowder, but got no chance to blow it up. For one night, Murâd Khân Makrâm set the gate of the fort on fire. Next day after battering down the battlements of the fort with my cannon, it was my intention to place ladders against the walls of the fort and to scale it. Kalyân Seth, however, being unable to hold out longer, hung out a flag of truce and surrendered himself with his whole family, whereon the fort came into the possession of this Sirkâr. On learning this recited, the Navâb Sâheb was greatly pleased, and extolled my bravery and courage; Kalyân Seth was again delivered into my custody, and dying by the decree of God in prison, was requited for his works. The forts of Chorwâd and Unâ, held by Lakshmiprasâd, the son of Kalyân Seth, were then taken possession of and surrendered by me to the officers of the Navâb Sâheb; then I took leave, and proceeding by quick marches, and chastising *Anandpûr en route*, I arrived at Limbdi and there met the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji. At that time (in Samvat 1858) the army of the Gekwâr laid siege to Kadî, and by the intervention of Mir Sâheb Kamîl-ud dîn Hûsain, he obtained the aid of the English Government. Accordingly a general arrived from Bombay with cannon of dragon like aspect and landed at Khambhât. At

this time vakils arrived on the part of both Malhâr Râo and the Śrīmānt Gaekwâr to ask for aid but it so happened that in our doubt as to which would be successful, we ended by joining neither and marched back to Junâgadh. In a short time after severe fighting, the army of the Gaekwâr conquered the fort of Kadî, Śivram, the commandant, and others who were in the service of Malhâr Râo, fled and dispersed in the surrounding districts, and when Malhâr Râo perceived that there was no way of escape for him, he went to the tent of the general and begged for quarter; his brother Hanmantrâo departed to the territories of Bhûj, and he himself received the parganah of Nadiyâd from the Gaekwâr government. Nevertheless two years afterwards, in Śaṁvat 1860, Malhâr Râo fled to Kâthiawâr, where he engaged the services of all the desperate characters out of employ, such as Jamâdâr Umâr Hâmid Umâr, with other Arabs and Sindhis, and became the centre of rebellion and raised disturbances. He plundered the country, but the zamindârs did nothing to defend the honour of the Gaekwâr, and at last the army of the latter marched against him under the command of the Divân Sâheb Vithal Râo, and pursuing him closely captured him on the plain of Bhâvnagar and surrendered him to the English, who carried him to Bombay, where he died.

In Śaṁvat 1859 I was collecting tribute in the parganahs which did not regularly

pay tribute, and levied double the usual amount, when I was met in the vicinity of Dhrāṅdrā by the army of Commandant Śivṛām and of Hanmant Rāo, but they were unable to hinder me in any way. Mukand Rāo Gāekwār rebelled and raised a disturbance in the fort of Amrōli, and excited a great sedition in the country. He captured the Nigat Desiyas of Wānsīwad and demanded from them a ransom. To punish him I marched by the command of the Nayāb Sāheb with an army, and after a week's siege liberated the Dēvās and expelled Mukand Rāo, who marched away in repentance and distress. In Śaṁvat 1860 Bībāji Sāheb, the Divān of the Gāekwār, passed through this country with an army numerous as locusts, and levied thrice the amount of money Commandant Śivṛām had been in the habit of taking. Bībāji also besieged the fort of Vauthali for two months ineffectually. Accordingly he marched off in great dudgeon and plundered the surrounding country as far as Patan Div, and hindered the pilgrims from visiting Śrī Somnāth; the author followed him everywhere with a numerous army, fighting with him continually; finally obtained from him all the deeds of agreement to pay tribute which he had extorted from the people, and taking tribute only according to the custom of the country, he returned. From the time of Bībāji Sāheb the tribute of this country was raised to thrice its former amount.

During Śaṁvat 1861, whilst the author



was away as far as Râjkot and the Sarvaîya country to collect *peshkash*, Âzam Beg Chela, Karsandâs a Vaniyâ; and Kâhandâs induced the Navâb Sâheb to take part in carousals and drinking bouts, with music and dancing and singing; and administered the affairs of the state as they chose, and at their instigation the Navâb Sâheb mortgaged the parganah of Kutîânâ to the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, as security for the new debt of ten lakhs of jâmis which he owed him.

In the year 1862 Khima, Bhojâ, Karnâ, and other mehtâs, being disgusted with the tyranny of Karsandâs, took refuge at Kutîânâ, but afterwards took up a position at Drâphâ, from which they made predatory incursions. At last, after paying a fine, they were allowed to return to their former posts.

Mehtâ Revâshankar bin Trikamdâs, with Dâyarâm Nâgar, administered the office of Divân for three or four years, but only in name and under the dictation of Karsandâs, and Âzam Beg led out the army to levy jamâbandi but did not even annoy an ant. This fitful and unpromising administration lasted two or three years, and from that time the marching out of armies from Junâgadh for the mulukgiri expeditions was put a stop to, and giving up the right of collecting the jamâbandi, they received a fixed amount from the English Government. In the year 1864 Mehtâ Revâshankar and Madhurâi arrived on the part of the Navâb Sâheb at Kandornâ, whilst I was like-

wise there paying my respects to Colonel Alexander Walker. The Divān Sāheb Vithal Rao, who bore a grudge towards the Divān Sāheb Haghunāthji, because he had hindered Bibāji Sāheb from conquering the fort of Vantali and from paying a visit to Somnāth, and because he himself aspired to obtain possession of Junāgarh and to turn out the said Divān, calumniated him to the Colonel Sāheb; the latter, however, being as it were the Nushirwān of the period, gave the following plain answer:—"An explanation will be asked about the sixty lakhs owing to the Divān by the Navāb as fixed by the Gāekwār as a debt, as well as about the sixteen villages promised as blood ransom for the Divān Amargi's murder but treacherously taken away again from him in the year 1819. I will also attach all the country conquered by the efforts of the Divān Sāheb Amargi and will hand it over to his son Divān Haghunāthji, and by what *sanad* of the Sultan of Delhi is the Navāb in possession of the state of Junāgarh." When they had heard these words they became like flies in oil. On the festival night of Janmāsy, Colonel Walker said to the Divān Sāheb Vithal Rao and to the officers of the Navāb's *darbar* in a public assembly—"You are the Divāns of the Gāekwār Sarkār and of the Navāb Sarkār, but this is the Divān and leader of my army and whoever is his enemy is the enemy of the English Government." After that a *khac* was paid by the Junāgarh State for the

goods the pirates of Nawâ Bandar had robbed from vessels bound to Surat and Bombay. Walker Sâheb Bahâdûr and Robertson Sâheb and Ballantyne Sâheb and others honoured the author by being present at nâches given by him. I have never seen a man so high and noble-minded as Alexander Walker, of little speech but great intelligence, acquainted with the affairs of government, versed in all political matters, and capable of appreciating men of worth. He conquered the fort of Kandorna in half an hour, and obtained a share in the Porbandar customs; he demolished the fort of Châyya and also put the Gâekwâr under obligations to him. At last he went to Europe and left a good name behind him.

On the 10th of Kârtak Sûd in Sâmrât 1862, Hallâji, on account of his rebellious and perverse disposition, made a treaty with Colonel Alexander Walker after his return from an expedition to Okha, in consequence of which he ceded the moiety of the customs of that port, as well as the east and north gate to the English. I paid my respects to the Colonel and was presented with a dress of honour.

On the 4th of Phâlghûn of the year 1807, corresponding to A.H. 1226, the Navâb Sâheb, the *qiblâh* of the inhabitants of the world, the angelic tempered Hâmed Khân Bâbi departed this life. The duration of his reign was 36 years 3 months and 5 days; he was intelligent, sweet spoken, and faithful to his word, but apt to



arrived in Kûtiâna, and with a hundred solicitations, promises, and oaths upon the Korân, and on Jamial Shâh Pir, carried him to Junâgadh to be Divân. On his arrival the Bâi Sâhibah Râjkûnwar, as well as the Navâb Sâheb Bahâdur Khân, received him with great kindness, but often repeated that in these times the power of the Gâekwad and of the English Sarkâr was greatly on the increase, moreover that the State was encumbered with a debt of a karôr of jâmis due partly to the army and partly to the mutasaddis, and that no other man except himself, whose family had occupied the Divânship for fifty years, could carry on the administration of the Government properly. The Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, true to his salt, accepted the office in perpetuity for himself and his descendants.

In Samvat 1868 Carnac Sâheb and Gangâdhar Sâstri, who were both in appearance and in reality distinguished men of the period, arrived with an army and brought also Srimant Fatehsing Rao Gâekwar Sena Khâs Kheyl himself, with the Divân Sâheb Vithal Rao, the Jemadâr Amin Sâheb, Mir Sâheb Kamâlud-dîn Husain, &c. to attack Navânagar, because one of the Arab Chokidârs of the fort of Modpûr had unjustly killed one of the English Sâhebs; but the Jâm Sâheb of Nâgar was so jealous of his own rights that he refused to give up the murderer in spite of the pressing demands of the English. When the army of the

English and of the Gâekwad departed from Nagar, they marched to Lâlwad, which is four kos distant from Junâgadh, and encamping there set forth their claim for a Nazarânah from Bahâdûr Khân on account of his succession to the throne. On that occasion the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji took care of the defences of Junâgadh, and the obstruction of the roads, the erecting of thorn-thickets, and the destruction of the water-courses as dictated by foresight; but the sequel proved that all precautions of this kind were useless, for Mr. Carnac was of a kind disposition, and enmity was soon turned into friendship. Gangâdhar Sâstri took the Divân Raghunâthji and the author to see the wedding of the daughter of Divânji Sâheb Vithal Rao at Amreli, where they assisted at the festivities usual among Amîrs, and received presents of dresses, ornaments and food—every guest being presented with cash and other articles according to his position in society; also the mutawaddis of the Navâb Sâheb's private household made their appearance, and came to exchange presents, not suspecting any harm to their master's affairs, they had set on foot thousands of intrigues against us, and considered that if a settlement with the Navâb were to take place by the mediation of the Divân Raghunâthji, his family would rise in importance, which would be a loss to them. Accordingly they had brought letters from the Navâb Sâheb Bahâdûr Khân, addressed to the



sand Rupees. Gangâdhar Śâstri, who had formerly at Amreli kissed the feet of the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, and who had now gone as Vakil to the Court of Śrîmant Amratrâo at Pûna, sent him an invitation to come there, but no meeting could take place on account of the hot season, and Gangâdhar Śâstri himself was killed in that country. When we two brothers returned (from the pilgrimage) and arrived in Amreli, we thanked the Divân Sâheb Vithalrâo for the hospitable treatment we had met with at Perân Pâtan from Nâgars Mûgatrâm and Motâbhâi, and Nânâbhâi the Majmûdâr, and from Bandûji the Mukâssahdâr, and from Bahâdûr Singh the wine seller.

The Divân Sâheb, unwilling to practice treachery, and out of regard to Jamâdâr Omar Mokhâsam, entered into negotiations with Ballantyne Sâheb; for we considered the English Government our protector. But he (Ballantyne Sâheb) did not act according to his own will, but his mind was entirely under the influence of Sûndarji Khatri, and he caused the parganahs which we held in mortgage for the sum of 10,000 jâmis and for the term of which I had paid a sum of 70,000 jâmis, besides the *ghazim rerâ*, to be restored to the Navâb. The Divân Sâheb, who relied on the favour of the English Government, when he saw Ballantyne Sâheb no longer showing kindness to him, became helpless, and was unable to offer any resistance.



In Samvat 1874 Shekh Amrûllah, who was originally an indigo dyer, and who had been allowed by the deceased Divân Sâheb Amarji to establish himself in the town, and who had by his trade in rich Ahmedâbâdi cloths and all kinds of stuffs, gradually wormed himself into the Court of the Navâb Sâheb, and into the favour of the Masâhebah Râj Kunwar, succeeded at last in attaining the rank of companion (*Musâheb*) to the Navâb Sâheb, and with Mugatrâm Bakhshi was despatched through Sûndarji to Ballantyne Sâheb with a nazarana of twenty-five thousand rupees in order to obtain his permission to put some old Mutasaddis out of the way who were stumbling blocks to the new Divân, and in order that the full and untrammelled authority of Divân might devolve on Sûndarji, and Ballantyne Sâheb, who was anxious to advance the interest of Sûndarji by every means in his power, immediately consented, and on the arrival of Amrûllah and Mugatrâm, the Navâb Sâheb threw Mehta Amarji Bin Rudrâji Jhâlâ and Mulchand Hematrâm Nâgar into prison, on which the Sanyâsis of Sî Trinetra Mahâdeva and the wine-sellers and Sayyids of Junâgadh who were their securities, issued forth from the city and commenced to sit in "dhornâ."\* The Navâb Sâheb sent out Shekh Amrûllah, Miân Abd-ul-Qâdr, and Jhinâ Mehta,

---

\* This strong expression is wanting in the translation from the Gujarati.

with Mugatrâm Bakhshi, to satisfy their demands, but as they would not listen, he sent Shahâmat Khân Bâbi, Jamâl Khân Baluchi, and others, with armed men to the number of a hundred, to kill them. The Sayyids considered life sweet and honour bitter, accepted terms saying "we seek safety from God," but they shed the blood of the Sanyâsis and wine-sellers except one of them, a strict performer of penance, who was dragged to the Ûparkot and slain there.

In fine, since Ballantyne Sâheb was an accomplice in this evil action, he instituted no inquiries regarding it, although he came often to Junâgadh to make new arrangements; once he even invested Prabhûdâs Nâgar of Bânsârâ with the dress of Divân on his promise to pay one-half of the debt due to the mutasaddis in eight years, by twenty instalments; in the same way he caused the pay of the sipâhus to be liquidated, but Prabhudâs, was likewise unable to keep the office longer than a week or two.

In Samvat 1875 (A.D 1819), on the evening of the 9th Jesht Vâd, such an earthquake took place that high edifices fell down, the surface of the earth burst, and water gushed forth from it, many persons were buried under ruins; and the next day the earth again trembled, and it appears to have been an earthquake felt over the whole world.

The Navâb Sâheb entrusted for the second

time Ratansi and Hansraj bin Jethâ Khatri with the collection of the jamabandi in the whole country of Kâthiâwâr, which had fallen into arrears for ten years, in return for their aid in expelling Jamâdâr Omar, though the Divân Raghunâthji had effected this at the cost only of a lakh and a half of rupees.

Sûndarji also, in his desire to obtain the office of Divân, caused an agreement to be made whereby a lakh of jâmis for vakîl's expenses were settled as an annual payment to the English Government, and as security ten villages of Jetpûr and 63,000 jâmis ready money were respectively written over and paid, and the provisions in the bond regarding interest were expunged.

#### THE DIVÂNSHIP OF SÛNDARJI.

Sûndarji Shavji a Khatri had several times come with Ballantyne Sâheb to Junâgadh, and in Samvat 1876 he obtained the farm of all the parganahs from the Navâb Sâheb for a period of ten years, on condition of paying an annual sum of nine lakhs of jâmis, besides defraying the *ghanim vero*, and Ballantyne Sâheb stood security for him as to the Divâni, and although the said Sûndarji had formerly sworn that he would protect the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, he on this occasion entirely omitted to do so, and even contributed to his being dismissed. Sûndarji left his nephew Hansraj at Junâgadh itself to conduct affairs, and admi-

nistered the state under the protection of Ballantyne Sâheb. In this year the latter also issued a proclamation that the Sarkâr Company Bahâdur, after fighting with him, had extinguished the Government of Śrîmant Bâji Râo the Peshwâ, which had lasted during one hundred and twenty years at Pânâ, and had on several occasions vanquished the imperial troops (of the Emperor of Delhi).

#### DEATH OF THE DIVÂN SÂHEB RAGHUNÂTHJI.

In Samvat 1875, on Âso Sûd 10th, the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, successor to the Divân Amarji, departed to Kailâsa, at the age of 56 years, and many persons who had enjoyed of his bounty for a long time were much distressed. He was a worshipper of Śankara, liberal, brave, upright, veracious, skilled in business, protector of the raiyats, in military affairs, in the mulukgiri expeditions, and in manœuvring the army he cannot be said to have been inferior to the late Amarji. The world bewails his loss, and at Benares several Sanyâsis subsist comfortably at his expense. He built the temple of Śrî Bûdhâbâwâ, mentioned in the account of Mângrol, as well as the bathing kûnd called Sarasvatî kûnd, and a dharamsâlâ at Pâtan, and he caused *Gayatri purshachaut* to be performed, and the pilgrims who resort to Benares enjoy the allowance of food he has made for them.

## WEDDING OF KESARBÂI.

In Sâmvat 1876 Kesarbâi, daughter of the Râo of Kachh and sister of Rao Sâheb Bhârâ, the Râja of Kachh-Bhuj, was married by the Navâb Sâheb Bahâdur Khân, Bahâdur Bâbi, on which occasion the gates of liberality were opened to the inhabitants of the world and presents were made to dancers, singers, courtesans, story-tellers, Bhâts, Chârans, Faqirs, Sayyids and Sheiks of the surrounding districts. Everybody obtained more than he expected, and many presents consisted of ready money, goods, horses, camels, and rings for feet and hands, made of gold and jewels. Eatables were also distributed, with opium, (drinks) of various kinds and medical confections. Betelnuts, cardamoms, cloves, and spices were distributed in such quantities that the poor folk sold them in the bazâr. From Kachh, furniture was brought with a female elephant, horses, camels, chariots, cows, sheep, male and female slaves, clothing articles of gold embossed with jewels, some of cast and some of hammered gold, and the articles of furniture amounted in value to five lākhs jâmi koris.

After Ballantyne Sâheb, Barnwell Sâheb, with Chotâlâl, a Gujarâti Nâgar, who was his divân, came as Political Agent in Kâthiâwâr, and as he happened to be near Jetpûr, he came to the marriage-feast at Junâgaḍh on the invitation of the Navâb Sâheb, on which occasion Hansraj

fore the author departed with his followers to meet Governor Elphinstone Sâheb, who had recently arrived there. The Governor Sâheb was so polite as to advance forty steps from his private tent to meet me, and on taking leave he accompanied me one hundred steps. Seven chairs were placed for my companions and vakils, and on three occasions he conversed privately with me in a separate apartment in the Persian language for three hours with great kindness and condescension. What words shall I use to express my thanks to so noble and exalted a personage, who was moreover wholly independent in the conduct of affairs, and the like of whom I never saw nor heard of. This world changeth and

passeth away. He departed and left a good name behind him. When I went away he assured me of the friendly disposition of the English Sarkar, and told me to be under no apprehensions of injury from any of the rulers of this country, and presented me with costly dresses of honour. After my return to Junâgadh, I completed the marriage ceremonies of Kasibâ (the daughter of Dalpatrâm) together with the repast, she being weighed with gold and silver in the handsomest manner. This took place on Maha wad 7th, September 1877.

#### CAPTURE AND RELEASE OF GRANT SÂHEB.

When the Grasia prevailed, Bâwâ Wâlâ, a Kâthi, captured Grant Sâheb on the Kodinâr road, and carried him off into the hills, whether he would or no, as his guest, and for several days took him about the forest and jungle. On that occasion (Major) Barnwell Sâheb, who was coming this way, wrote a letter from Ahmadâbâd to the author without any previous acquaintance, and merely on the strength of my friendship towards the Sarkâr Company Bahâdur, requesting me to effect the release of Grant Sâheb. I immediately despatched one or two men to the outlaws, and they brought me a letter from Grant Sâheb from that place, but as I possessed no acquaintance with the English language, I had recourse to Bhavânidâs, the Munshi of Ballantyne Sâheb, who informed his master of the matter. The

Sâheb, afraid lest I should effect his release and thus gain renown, sent Hansrâj with numerous troops, both horse and foot, and obtained the release of Grant Sâheb from captivity in exchange for the parganah of Visâwadar, and in course of time Bâvawâlâ, son of Râning, himself was killed by some of his enemies and Visâwadar reverted to its lawful owners.

EXPULSION OF MR. ANDERSON FROM DWARKA,  
AND PUNISHMENT OF THE WÂGHERS BY THE  
ENGLISH.

Handy Sâheb (Anderson) and Muhammad Âtâ Mûllah were the Thânahdârs of the Company at Dwarka and Beyt, but the Wâghers and Sangrâm Râja of Beyt rebelled and ignominiously expelled them from the fort. In vain did Muhammad Âtâ Mûllah shake his beard, the cow-worshipping Wâghers gave them no time to put their shoes on, plain daylight became as dark to them as a midnight of the rainy season, and without reflecting on the disgrace, both Handy Sâheb and Muhammad Âtâ Mûllah came and paid their respects to Ballantyne Sâheb at Junâgadh. Shortly afterwards the English army went and so chastised the Wâghers, that many of them were precipitated into the bottomless pit of annihilation. Râja Sangrâm was captured and safely brought to Surat, and was afterwards sent back to his country again with a small pension and bound over to keep the peace; and they slew Mûlû



passeth away. He departed and left his name behind him. When I went, he assured me of the friendly disposition of the English Sarkar, and told me to be without apprehensions of injury from any one of this country, and presented me with dresses of honour. After my return to gadh, I completed the marriage of Kasibâ (the daughter of Dalpat) with the repast, she being weighed with silver in the handsomest manner in place on Maha wad 7th, September.

#### CAPTURE AND RELEASE OF GRANT.

When the Grasia was captured by Kâthi, captured Grant on the road, and carried him off into the forest, would or no, as his guest, and told him about the forest and the position (Major) Barnwell, in this way, wrote a letter to the author without any reliance merely on the strength of the Sarkâr Company, to effect the release of Grant, despatched one to that place, but as with the English, the

and Sardâr, to be held for seven years (for a five rent), and in Samvat 1880 he procured for me the farm of Dhorâji and Upleta, and Mehtâ Amarlâl and Raghunâthji Vasâvada were appointed managers on my behalf.

In Samvat 1879 Sândarji Khatri, who had just returned from a pilgrimage to Haridwâr, died at the port of Mândri in his own house. His nephews Hansrâj and Ratanâi, who managed the affairs of Junâgadh and of Bhûj, in the pride of their prosperity, cared very little for the Navâb Sâheb or the Jâm Sâheb, they sat on an equality with them in the darbâr, and tyrannically robbed the helpless raizats of much gold, and despised the Nâgars now when their patron (Ballantyne Sâheb) was removed from Kâthiâwâr and obtained an appointment at Sâdrâ as Political Agent, and as the Navâb was not successful in regaining the jagir of Bâlisinor, of which Sândarji had held him out hopes, and on which account Sândarji had taken from him much cash, articles of value and beautiful horses, in consequence of this a great enmity sprang up between them and Leeson Sâheb, and Anderson Sâheb giving Hansrâj an agreement from the Navâb to pay his demands by instalments, expelled him from the town. On hearing this, his brother Ratanâi came from Bhûj and spent much money, but could not make peace between them. And if the English had not been their securities, they would have tared

ill. Immediately after his expulsion from Junâ-gadh, Hansrâj obtained from the Jâm Sâheb the farm of the Nawânagar estate for a period of ten years, in consideration for an annual payment of seventeen lākhs and thirty thousand jâmi koris, and he received much assistance from Barnwell Sâheb. Hansrâj and Devshi claimed from the Jâm twenty-eight lakhs of jâmi koris on account of the nazarâna of eight lakhs and fifty thousand rupees which they had agreed to pay the English Government on account of Jodîa and Balambhâ.

In Samvat 1885, when Blane Sâheb was appointed Political Agent, who could not distinguish between truth and falsehood, and who was of a very harsh and self-willed disposition, Hansraj lost much both by the farm and his other accounts. In short, he was disgraced, and since he had been occupied in farming and managing districts, his private trade had passed to other hands. The crow, in trying to walk like the partridge, forgets his own mode of progression. Mr. Blane now rooted out all the Khatris and withdrew the security and promises of the Company Bahâdur both from them and others in the Kâthiâwâr zillah, who had been relying in safety on the English Government.

Afterwards, since the change of Barnwell Sâheb, the officials of the English Government who

have come to this zillah (whether Europeans or Hindus) are indeed our friends, but not the friends of justice.

Expect not fidelity from bulbuls,  
They every moment other roses court.

### DEATH OF KESARABÂI, AND MURDER OF AHMAD KHÂN FAQIR.

Kesarabâi, the sister of the Râo Sâheb Bhârâ and spouse of the Navâb Sâheb Bahâdur Khân, departed about this time to the regions of Paradise.

Ahmad Faqir, a disciple of Mohkim-ud-din Panjâbi, happened by the decree of God to ingratiate himself so much with the Navâb Sâheb that he began soon to address him as his spiritual director and his *aiblah*, politely bowing to him all the while in every conversation; by degrees however Makdhum Miân Chishti Ismail Khân, Sayyid Karwâ, and Fateh Khân entered into a conspiracy to ruin him. They brought Dêvaî bin Sundarji, who possessed the nature of a devil, with Sundarji Sangvi, who excelled Kalcâh and Demnah in acuteness, and Sayyid Karwâ from Râjkot to Junâgadh, and induced them to murder Ahmad Khân (because he had been concerned in the dismissal of Seth Sundarji from the Karbariship of Junâgadh). The murder of Ahmad Khân was perpetrated on the 4th Muharram A.H. 1240 (Samvat 1880), and as a punishment for it, Che-

lah Esmâyl Khân and Kadava were one year afterwards expelled from the town; Maklidûm Chisith was, after a captivity of one year, compelled to pay a fine of sixty thousand jami (koris), and after giving securities, was allowed to depart to Nagar; but Fateh Khân suffered capital punishment.

#### EVENTS OF SAMVAT 1880.

The General Sâheb met the Navâb Sâheb (in Samvat 1880) at Kâtharota, and as the author was farming the revenues of Dhorâji and Upletâ, he also obtained the felicity of an interview on the 14th of Mâhavad.

After the murder of Ahmad Khân, his son Yusuf Khân received two villages as an imâm from the Navâb Sâheb, and went to his watan, but Devâsi Seth returned unsuccessfully to Râjsot; but Miân Hasan bin Nathu Miân, who was also one of the disciples of Mohkim-ud-din, attained the dignity of spiritual director to the Navâb; and gained over Sundarji Sangvi to his side, and administered the affairs of State on his own account. Meanwhile Miân Kamar-ud-din, the successor of Jarâ Sâheb, who had been the spiritual guide [*pir*] of the Bâbi dynasty, fell into neglect; and the Navâb Sâheb became very fond of listening to songs and music, of dancing, drinking, eating forbidden things, associating with rosy-cheeked women, and attending combats of buffaloes and

rams; often changed his servants, and allowed Hasan Miyân and his vakils to administer the affairs of State sitting in some shop in the bazâr. Lastly, Lakshmidâs Seth, Khushâl Chamaurâi, and Bhûpat Râi Desâi, and Govardhan Seth and the sipâhis who were followers of Ahmad Khân, were kept for two months in prison.

Mehta Govindji bin Amarji bin Rûdrajî Jhâlâ, a Nâgar, was formerly the Mutasaddi of Mân-grol and Kesod. Ahmad Khân, considering him a fit puppet, caused him to be appointed Divân in Samvat 1881, but he administered affairs dishonourably, and thought solely of amassing money.

Highway robbers from their haunts about Mount Girnâr, infested the parganahs of Hâlâr and Dhorâji, the inhabitants of which they plundered. They also ravaged the place of the Atits of Śrî Trinetra Mahâdêva, which from ancient times is the ornament and honour of this country, and under the direction of Ahmad Khân, Hamir the Sindhi robber got hold of many lakhs worth of plunder from the monastery. Kaliângar, the helpless mâhant of this monastery, being reduced to great distress by these depredations, preferred his complaints to Captain Barnwell, but the sowârs of the Navâb Sâheb, with several Atits who had a dispute about their hereditary property, pursued him and brought back Kaliângar, having captured him near Dhorâji.

These complaints Barnwell Sâheb sent me from Dhorâji. I at once sent a hundred men to their aid, and rescuing Kaliângar from Jamnâwar, where he was kept a prisoner, I sent him to Râjkot.

Barnwell Sâheb, being apprised of these disturbances, despatched Captain Wilson Sâheb with a regiment to overawe Junâgadh, in the vicinity whereof it remained encamped for two or three months, and at last the Navâb Sâheb went himself in person to W a n t h a l i, agreed to restore the property taken by the robbers (from the temple) and to pay a fine of six lakhs and eighty-five thousand jami koris.

At that time the news arrived that English troops from Madras and Calcutta were invading the K â m r u p country, known as Barmâ, and situated between Calcutta and China, where the inhabitants profess the Buddhist religion. At the first battle, the army took possession of R a n g u n, but on account of the great mountains, brambles, sorcery, epidemic diseases, and the consequent difficulty of carrying on war, they returned after having conquered a portion of that country.

R a n j i t S i n g h the Sikh first conquered Multân and afterwards Kashmir and Âtak by the strength of the sword; he had also occupied Kâbul and Peshâwar, but was unable to keep them.

Some freebooters of the Miyâna people of Sindh invaded Kachh under their commander Fateh Ali, who on hearing that the English Sarkâr

## NAVÂB BAHÂDUR KHÂN.

intended to march troops against him, despatch his vakils to Bombay and sued for peace.

In Samvat 1881 so great a famine raged, that beasts went in search of grass to the meadows on the king of death, and many human beings died from want of bread and emaciation. In this year also the excellent and high-minded youth Sambhu-prasâd, who was the shining lamp of us three brothers, withered away from the fierce wind of death on 5th of Jêshth sudh, but man is unable to contend with fate.

In the year 1882 Govindji Jhâlî (whom Ahmad Khân had always been in the habit of addressing insultingly and replying to reproachfully, and who had, moreover, fallen into disgrace and oblivion like an owl), now after the murder of Ahmad Khân, and through the recommendation of Barnwell and Blane Sâhebs, as well as by the good pleasure of the Navâb Sâheb, obtained for the second time a contract for the farm of the revenues of Junâgadh for ten years under the guarantee of the Company Bahâdur. Some time afterwards, however, the Navâb Sâheb was displeased because the rayats were oppressed by Govindji Jhâlî, and at the advice of Hasan Min Darvesh, he despatched Latîf Miyân Bukhârî and Sayyid-walân Miyân from Kôdmîr as his vakils to Bombay, for the purpose of complaining and making the Sarkâr acquainted with all the doings of Govindji Jhâlî, and the author was likewise sent for to the Navâb's presence.



At the time of the marriage of Lakshmiśankar, the light of my eyes and son of Śambhuprasâd, the Navâb Sâheb Bahâdur Khân conferred an everlasting honour on me by making his appearance in the assembly, and Langford Sâheb, although he had but recently arrived, was nevertheless, by his innate generosity, impelled to be present. Langford Sâheb was very painstaking, and so valiant that his mere arrival was sufficient to put a stop to robberies, and his praiseworthy behaviour is deserving of the thanks of all the people, whose unfortunate fate it was that he departed soon; but I heard that on account of the jealousy of some English Sâheb he did not prosper in the service of the Company Bahâdur.

In course of time Hasan Miyân again became reconciled to Jhâlâ Govindji, and he again made peace between him and the Navâb Sâheb.

After the death of the wife of Barnwell Sâheb he was much grieved and departed to the Cape, whence he proceeded in Samvat 1885 to England by the permission of Governor Malcolm, whilst Blane Sâheb, who had been a subordinate of his, took his place after he had departed, and substituted for the patience and good manners of Barnwell Sâheb, his own silly talk and ill-humour. At last, however, he had an attack of erysipelas, for the purpose of curing which—nay, rather to cure the heart-ache of the poor raiyats of Sorathi—he departed to Surat, and thence to Europe.

In Samvat 1886, when Blane Sâheb became

ruler over the country, he did not allow the justice of the English Sarkâr to take its course, so that the people were distressed and sent their complaints to Bombay, but on account of Newnham Sâheb's friendship for Blane Sâheb no one would listen to them, and on account of the departure of Governor Elphinstone Sâheb Bahâdur—may his prosperity endure for ever—also a great calamity befell those who sought redress for their grievances: Thus, for instance, the vakil of the author, although he had a personal interview with the Governor Malcolm Sâheb and wrote several petitions, yet never received any reply. However, what has happened has happened, and now I have but a short time to live

On the occasion of the marriage of the Jâm Sâheb Râṇmalji to the daughter of Râval Wajesingh, râjâ of Bhîvnagar, the author sent a troop of fifty sowârs and a chariot with Lakshmi-śankar and Sankarprasâd, who were during two months and a half treated in the kindest manner by the Jâm Sâheb—may God increase his prosperity! Their return cheered my saddened heart. Now, oh Ranchorji, give up telling these idle tales. The world is nothing but a dream or passing thought. They who have died have left nothing behind them but a name. I also must die and leave all, and nothing but a good name endures for ever. Be satisfied, then, be satisfied with contemplating the perfections of that God who is everlasting, immoveable, and immortal.

*End of the History of Junâgadh.*

The following additional circumstances I add to this book.

In Samvat 1885 Lâdunâth Jogi, whom the Râjâ Mânsinghji of Mârwar considered his spiritual preceptor, came to adore Gorakhnâth, accompanied by a band of three or four thousand horsemen and footmen and tents and cannon. He went to Gorakhmañi with 200 chosen camel sowars, and performed the requisite circumambulations of the shrine, and bringing Piârñâth, the abbot of that place, with him to Junâgadh, he presented him with an elephant and then he returned to his own country; but when he reached the zillah of Becharâji on his way thither, he died.

In Samvat 1890 the Navâb Sâheb sent for Sadâshiv Râo, son of the Dakhani Divân, from Ahmadâbâd by means of Nânâ Miyan, and went to meet him on his arrival as far as the Sardâr Bâgh and handed over to him the ministry. He also seated Sadâshiv Râo beside him on his own elephant, and in this year (Samvat 1890) Râjâ Vikmâtji came with his mother to perform the pilgrimage to Girnâr, and had an interview with the Navâb Sâheb and presented a horse as nazarânâh. The Navâb Sâheb also visited him at his house, which was that of Raghunnâth Râi. And it so befell that the Navâb Sâheb died suddenly, from a carbuncle which appeared on his rump on Wednesday, Vaisâkh vad 1st. Sam. 1896.

1256. He was an excellent man, and his reign lasted for 29 years and 22 days, and his age at his death was 44 years and 10 months and 22 days

*Note on p. 222.*

The following is Captain Grant's own narrative of his captivity :—

“ In 1813 I was appointed by the Bombay Government, at the request of Captain Carnac, Resident of Baroda, to the command of the naval force then established by His Highness the Gaikvâd for the suppression of the Indian and Arabian pirates that infested the coasts of Kâthiâvâd and Kutch. We captured and destroyed several; and in 1820 they were so much reduced that the Gaikvâd abolished his naval establishment, not considering it necessary to keep it up any longer. I then received orders to proceed inland from my station at Velan Bandar, or Diu Head, to Amrêli, to deliver over charge of my vessels to the Gaikvâd's Sarsubha, or Diwân, in Kâthiâvâd. On my way I was attacked by a hîhar-wati, or outlaw Kâthi, named Dâsâwallâ, with thirty-five horsemen. My horsekeeper was killed; my munshi severely wounded. I could not myself make any resistance, having only a riding whip.

“ On first coming up, Dâsâwallâ said that he wanted to consult me about his affairs, and on this pretext got me to dismount. My people being rendered helpless, I was forced to remount my horse and gallop off with the gang, who took me into a large jungle, called the Gîr, where I was kept prisoner on the top of a mountain for two months and seventeen days. During the whole of this time two armed men with bows and arrows kept guard over me. I hid among the rocks

drenched with rain night and day, with the exception of two nights, when the gang forced me to accompany them, and we stopped in a friendly village. In this expedition I was occasionally allowed to ride, but always surrounded by a strong band, that made all attempt to escape impossible. In one village, where the people favoured Bâwâwallâ, the women took my part and upbraided him and his men for my cruel treatment. Towards unfriendly villages the custom of the gang was to ride up to the gates and chop off the heads of little boys at play, and then go off rejoicing and laughing at their cursed exploits. When they returned to the encampment after a day's murdering foray, the young Kâthîs used to boast how many men they had killed; and one day I heard the old fellows questioning them rather particularly whether or not they were sure they had killed their victims. 'Yes,' they said; 'they had seen their spears through them, and were certain they were dead.' 'Ah!' remarked an old Kâthî, 'a human being is worse to kill than any other animal; never be sure they are dead till you see the body on one side of the road and the head on the other.'

"At times the Chief Bâwâwallâ, in a state of stupor from opium, would come and sit by my side, and holding his dagger over me, ask how many stabs it would take to kill me. I said I thought one would do, and I hoped he would put me out of misery. 'I suppose you think,' he would answer, 'that I won't kill you; I have killed as many human beings as ever, fisherman killed fish, and I should think nothing of putting an end to you; but I shall keep you awhile yet, till I see if your Government will get me back my property; if so, I will let you off.'

"When not out plundering, the pang slept most of the day. At night the halter of each horse was tied to its master's arm. When the animals heard voices they tugged, and the men were up in an instant. Their meals consisted of bajri cakes with chillies, and milk when it could be got. I used to have the same. Once or twice my servant was allowed to come to me, and brought the rare treat of some curry and a bottle of claret from Captain Billantine. The wine which wall seized on at once, thinking it was tea, or coffee, but on tasting the horrible changeable stuff, and spitting it out declared it was poison, and, as he said, captured a little rat. By way of joke, I presented him with a small tin of soap, saying, 'if you are not too tired, wash your face with it.'"

[illegible]

1.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 2.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 3.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 4.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 5.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 6.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 7.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 8.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 9.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$   
 10.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u \Delta u dx$

## CONCERNING THE HISTORY OF NAGAR.

H â l â r is a separate country. Although it is not included among the tributaries of the Sorath Sarkâr, nevertheless the imperial functionaries came from Junâgadh to Nagar to levy the tribute and the Bâdshâhi *vero*. The tâlûkâs of D h r o l and R a j k o t and the villages of the G o n d a l estate, pay khiraj, since the time of Sher Khân, who had the title of Bahâdur Khân, and the Divân Sâheb Amarji, and I will relate to those who care to listen to such histories some account of those places.

## CONCERNING THE JÂM.

In past times the Khalifah of Bâghdâd, Hajjâj by name, led an army against Sindh in a religious war. In this campaign Dharasena, the Brâhman chief of the province of Thathâ, was slain in battle, and the Muhammadan religion was established by force and violence throughout the country of Sindh. They who did not wish to adopt the new religion and yet were not sufficiently strong to oppose it, agreed to submit, and after the rule of the Sûmrâs, Anirâo Samâ became, in St. 1340 (A.D. 1283-84), the ruler of Sindh. Of these, the Jâdejâ Rajputs, who originally are of the Jâdav stock, entering the country of Kachh, conquered Bhuj by force of arms, and residing here, ruled the country and erected numerous forts in all directions, and one thousand, four

hundred, and forty villages are within their rule. Jâm Lâkhan brought the whole of Kachh under his rule ; but since I am the historian of H â l â r, I will begin with Jâm R â v a l, the founder of Nagar.

Jâm L â k h â crossed the Rañ from Bhadrê-yar, which was his capital, with a powerful army. The râjâ of S o r a ṭ h came to oppose him, but the Jâm defeated him and drove him back. At this time Sultân Bâhâdur Shâh summoned the Jâm to his presence, and placing him in command of his own army, sent him to conquer Pâwâgaḍh, which he did, and as a reward for it, was presented with the parganas of Kûnaḍ, Âmbaran, with 12 villages in each, and Morbi. The Jâm Lâkha offered for this a *nazar* of some Kâchhi horses and one hundred Ashrafis, and marching back to his country was treacherously slain near a place called Ambaran, by the zamindar thereof, whose name was Tam â chi D e d â, and who committed the deed like a robber by entering his tent in the middle of the night.

His son Jâm R â v a l, to avenge his death, slew Tamâchi and then killed Parmâl Chîvadâ, and took Dhrol, and Haradhol, after slaying also Nâg Jethvâ, took possession of N â g n a h, near N a v â - n a g a r. Then he devoted himself during sixteen years to the cultivation and settlement of his country. He also conquered the town of B a k o t â.

Jâm R â v a l bin Lâkhâ bin Haradhol slew his uncle Hamur, and himself ascended the throne.



On account of this wicked deed his subjects, amirs, and relatives hated him, and Râo K h e n g â r, the son of Hamîr, desirous to avenge the murder of his father, called to his aid Sultân Mahmud Gujarâti, which compelled Jâm R â v â l, when the Muham-madan army was approaching, to seek the protection of Ásâpûri Mâtâ. He was thinking of making an offering of his own head to the Mâtâ, whose shrine is as glorious as heaven, when he heard the voice of an invisible angel exclaim—

“To thee do I the land of Hâlâr give,  
From thee the land of Kachh I take.”

Encouraged by this message, he collected his friends and followers, who amounted to nearly a hundred thousand and were of various Râjput tribes, such as J â d e j â, L á d a k, D h u d h a n, D h e m a n, Ch â r a n, D a l, and W a g h e r, with whom he crossed the Salt-Ran and encamped before Morbi, on this side of the Ran, which had been given to his family on account of the conquest of Pâwâgadh and the surrender of Sultân Muzaffar by Râo Bhârâ, and advancing thence he halted in the parganahs of Âmbran, Bâlabhâ, and Jodiâ.

The whole of the province was in the hands of different râjâs. The Jéthwâs ruled as far as N â g n a h, distant about a-kos from Nagar; the Dêdâs and Châvâda Râjputs prevailed as far as the Machhu River; and the rule of the V â d h e l Râjpûts, as zamindârs, extended to the village of Khambhâliya; and as far as Kâlâwâd was pos-

sessed by Kâthîs under Jînâgadh; and all plundered in every direction for several years.

As all the zamindars united to oppose him, Jâm Râval marched against them, and drew up his van, centre, rear, and right and left wings in an excellent manner, and selecting a favourable moment to engage, he said to his comrades, "I will this day place my head under a crown or under a sword." Then after strenuous efforts and the display of great bravery and activity, he gained the day, driving back the Kâthîs to the river Bhâdar, and the Jethwâs to the salt creek of Bhokirâ, and the Dedâs and Châvadâs to the river Machhû, and he forced the Vâdhels to cross the Okhâ Ran, and thus obtained the country without any shareholder or partner.

*Perse.*

"The land is a tablecloth which belongs to  
whom God willeth,

And at this table both friend and enemy may  
partake "

FOUNDING OF THE CITY OF NAVÂNAGAR.

The city of Navânagar was founded on Wednesday, the 8th of the light half of Srâvan, in Samvat 1596, on the banks of the Rangamati and Nâgamati rivers, at a distance of two kos from the ocean, during the reign of the Emperor Humâiyûn of Delhi and of Sultân Mahmûd bin Muhammad Shâh, of Gûjarât.

At that time Sultan A h m a d laid siege to J u n â g a d h ; and Râo M â n d l i k, being occupied with his own troubles, was not able to attend to anything else. In course of time the city began to prosper, and all kinds of artisans crowded to it. At present it is celebrated for its various textile fabrics, such as turbans, head-dresses, dhotis, and petticoats, which are exported to different countries by merchants. Here also silk stuffs, like those made at Âhmadâbâd and Surat, called *mashru*, *atlas*, and *pâñchpatâ*, are produced. Here also painters, dyers, workers in shells, engravers, embroiderers, and tailors produce exquisite articles. This place abounds with kitchen and flower gardens ; and in the latter also plants are reared from which essential oils and perfumes, *e.g.* *attar* and water of roses, *champeli* and *moghara*, are prepared and in great quantities exported to distant countries. In the bazâr all kinds of produce, green and dry, living and dead, is exposed for sale.

Here are Brâhmans who read the *Vedas*, and are distinguished by science, virtue, and kindness ; they are preachers, readers of the *Purânas*, perform religious ceremonies, and the Agnihotri sacrifice. Among the other inhabitants the Bohoras, Khatris, and Bhâtias engage in their respective occupations, whilst the Setâs, Maliks, Râjput Jhâlas, and Sodhâ Vatandars constitute a most respectable portion of the community.

The chief ornaments of this place are the temples of Nâganâth, Bhidabhanjan, Jagannâtha,

Hat-keśvar, Jāmnātha, Ranchodrāi, and Kal-yānji, the monastery of the Gokali Gosāins, and the temples of the Jains and tombs of many Bohoras. The talāo called Jāmsār, to the west of the city, is always overflowing with sweet water. Four kos from the city on the seashore is the temple of Roji Mâtâ, which is both strong and famous.

The inhabitants all dress well, have a pleasing complexion, are intelligent, and the beauty of the women is so seductive, that even his lordship the Qāzi and the Sheikh-al-Mashāikh agitate their beards and sing the following Ghazal aloud :—

The dead why worship ? Purity is here ;  
 Why doubt ? come to the Ka'bah, God is here ;  
 The Kâbah, but of stone and loam you see,  
 Now come, adore an idol : here it is,—  
 I searched the world's book-case from leaf to leaf,  
 I saw your mark, and said this is my hope.  
 The Kâbah and the Zem-zem was a trope,  
 Its truth a pure heart is, such is my hope.  
 When God did give to man a shape, his own,  
 He said :—How pure his heart, our place is here,  
 In this garden I am each blossom's friend,  
 Here hope to find the scent of amity,  
 To this threshold bow your head, O Ahmad,  
 Because each king a beggar here becomes.

According to the saying "the people follow the religion of their kings," the adherents of Islām generally shave their beards, abandon the worship of tombs, throw about colour at the Holi,

and use the Râm-Râm salutation. Lastly, the city of Nagar is the ornament of the whole State, and is under the special protection of Śankar, who is the giver of all good gifts. Hardholji, brother of Jâm Râval, who slew Dhamal Châvaḍa, colonised the town of Dhrol.

#### JÂM RÂVAL BIN LÂKHÂ BIN HARDHOL.

This Jâm was well known for his liberality, and reigned twenty-one years. His eldest son, Jayâji, lost his life by falling from a horse in the plain, near Roji Mâtâ's temple. Jayâji's son Lâkhâ, who was still a minor, received the parganah of Khilos in girâs, and his uncle Vibhâji became rājâ.

#### JÂM VIBHÂJI BIN JÂM RÂVAL.

This prince began to reign on the 11th Kartik sud, Samvat 1618 (A.D. 1561), and died seven years and three months afterwards.

#### JÂM SATRASÂL BIN VIBHÂJI.

Jâm Satrasâl bin Vibhâji ascended the masnad of his father in Samvat 1625, on the 14th of Mahâ vad, and was allowed to coin money by Sultân Muzaffar, whose name it bore; but he ordered it to be called Mâhmudi, after his father. The permission was obtained in the following way:—On a certain occasion the Jâm presented a rupee to the Sultân with a kori as nazarânah, and said:—“In the same way as the dignity of rājâs is augmented by giving their daughters to His Majesty the Sultân, so I wed my ‘Kûnwarî’ to this rupee in the hope that her honour will increase.” The Sultân was pleased with this sally, issued the

permission for coining this money, and ordered it to be called *Kûnwari* in the Hindu language, and by the mispronunciation of the vulgar, it is now called *Kori*. It is said that Jâm Satâji lived and ruled with independence, pomp, and splendour. During his time, Daulat Khân, son of Âmin Khân, the Mûtasaddi of Junâgadh, revolted from the Pâdshâh Akbar of Delhi, who despatched an army to coerce him, which arrived at the fort of Junâgadh, and when Daulat Khân was hard pressed he begged aid of Jâm Satarasâl. The Jâm Sâheb, whose fortune was in the ascendant, and who was desirous of an opportunity like this, sent his Kûnwar Bhârâji and Bhâiji Dal and Jasâ Vazir and Loma Khûmân the Kâthi, with 12,000 brave Râjpût horsemen to his aid. When the army of the Jâm had camped at Majesadi, about four kos from Junâgadh, Daulat Khân became alarmed, and began to think that it was not wise to trust to those who were desirous of gaining land, lest—God forbid—they should enter the city, and he should afterwards be unable to make them leave it. He therefore made apologies to his ally, whom he informed that he intended to negotiate for peace with the imperial army, and requested him to return to his own country. This news was most unpalatable to Kûnwar Bhârâji, who at once attacked the Delhi army on his own account, defeated it, and took a large booty, consisting of 52 elephants, 3,530 horses, 70 palanquins, many tents, cannon, and all kinds of arms. The

next day he marched against Daulat Khân, who had broken his word, and who was so unable to offer resistance that he sued for peace through the Sayyids and Bhâts, and obtained it on giving up the parganahs of C h û r, J o d h p û r, and B h o d, containing 12 villages each. In this way he averted further misfortunes from himself. At this time Sultân Muzaffar Gûjarâti was fleeing from the Emperor Akbar's army and arrived in the country of Sorath, with a view of obtaining aid from Jâm Satâji, Daulat Khân, and Râja Khengâr, who was the zamindâr of Sorath; and raised an army from them of 30,000 cavalry and 20,000 infantry, and created confusion in the district near Ahmadâbâd. On this occasion the Khân Aza m G o k a l t â s h was appointed in place of the Khân Khânân as the Subahdâr of Ahmadâbâd. He marched to encounter Muzaffar, and encamping at Viramgâm, he despatched Naurauz Khân with Sayyid Kâsim and troops to Morbi, whence they sent letters to the Jâm to the effect that he should expel Sultân Muzaffar from his country. The Jâm however had the honour of his army too much at heart to comply, but, on the contrary, began to harass the imperial army by cutting off its supplies, and by killing stragglers, and carrying off horses and elephants whenever he could, so that at last one ser of corn was sold for a rupee in the camp.

Now, however, the Khân Â zam, with his own special forces, joined the main body. On account of the rain, mud, and the inequality of the

the Jâm was victorious. Lomâ Khânmân the Kâthi had on a former occasion, in the campaign of Jûnâgadh, kept an elephant for himself, taken from the booty of the imperial army, and had on this account been much annoyed by Jasâ Vazir, and thus bore a grudge towards the Jâm, as was also the case with Daulat Khân of Junâgadh, whom the Jâm had now called to his aid, and who likewise guessed that he had suffered some wrong.—

If a man's evil day has arrived,  
He will do what ought not to be done.

A fellow-soldier made these two individuals friends; accordingly they communicated with the Jâm's Jâmân Gâhânâh, and made an arrangement to bring the army of the Jâm into trouble by deserting it at the moment of need. The enemy was greatly alarmed at this news, and when the time began to fall Lomâ and Daulat Khân found the camp of their lieutenant led. This was the design of the Jâm, that if he could only





Kûnvar Ajâji, Jasâ Vazir, and a company of 1,500 Atits, who were going on pilgrimage to Hinglâj Dêvî, and who had on their way joined the army of the Jâm; and these fifteen hundred perished, together with Kûnvar Ajâji and Jasâ Vazir, whilst of the imperial army Muhammad Râfi, Sayyid Sharf-ud-dîn, Sayyid Kabir, Sayyid Ali Khân, and others, amounting to two hundred men, were slain and 500 wounded; and of the Jâm's army 700 horses were disabled and all the treasure plundered. This battle was fought on the 8th Âso sud, Samvat 1648, or the 6th Rajab A.H. 1001. After this unexpected victory, the imperial army also conquered Junigadh, Patandev, Dvârakâ, and the island of Sankhodwârâ. The imperial army now took up the pursuit of Sultân Muzaffar, who had fled to the country of Kachh to Vastabandar when the imperial army had crossed the Ran Râo Bhârâ then surrendered Muzaffar to the imperial servants in exchange for the parganah of Morbi, but Sultân Muzaffar committed suicide by cutting his throat, and thus died.

The reign of Jâm Satrasâl *alias* Satâji lasted 47 years, 3 months, and 18 days. He gave Gondal to his younger (third) son, Vibhâji, which was lying waste, and Râjkoṭ in lieu of Kâlâwar; and Vibhâji's descendants are still called Vibhânîs.

JÂM JASÂJI, SECOND SON OF JÂM SATÂJI.

Jâm Jasâji was for some time kept under surveillance in the capital of Dehli, because, after

the death of Kûnvar Ajâji, Jâm Satrasâl remained in Nagar in a subordinate position, and an imperial deputy administered the government of Nagar in concert with him. Jâm Jasâji, therefore, in the hope of winning the imperial favour and removing the annoyance of the deputy, went to Delhi, and by the protection and kindness of the Emperor's wife, Jahânârâ Begam, and the good offices of Raghunâthji Nâgar, the Bakhshi, was installed on the masnad of Navânagar on the 1st Phâlgun sūd, in Samvat 1673, and in the year 1675, when Nûr-u'd-din Jahângir Pâdshâh visited Dohad, which is on the frontier of Gujarât, Jâm Jasâji obtained the honour of an audience. On this occasion he offered fifty Kachhi horses and 100 gold mohars to the emperor, from whom he received in return two elephants, two horses, and four rings set with diamonds. During his reign the Śrâvaks repaired a temple in the bazâr.

It happened that during a rainy night the Jâm was playing chess with his Jhâli Râñî, who was the daughter of Râjâ Chandrasingh, and displeased her in the game by taking a knight, whereon the râñî said :—"What manliness is there in taking a lifeless horse from the hands of a woman? Let him who boasts of his valour take a horse from my father!" This speech so vexed the Jâm that he immediately sent a large and well equipped army against the râjâ. The troops of the Jâm and of the Râjâ of Halawad fought for six months with each other without any decisive

result. Seeing he could effect nothing, the Jâm became helpless, and accordingly he despatched Šankardâs Nâgar, the Thînadâr of Rânivâr, a brave soldier, to the seat of war, with the promise of a great reward if he could bring this affair to a happy end. Šankardâs went to Halawad, and pretending to come on an errand of condolence to the râjî, whose son had died, wrapped himself in a sheet, and made his entrance into Halawad with 400 sowars during the evening repast of the chokidârs—a time when they are off their guard. He entered the apartment of the râjâ when he happened to be asleep, and putting a dagger to his breast, awoke him. The râjî was in fear of his life; his mother, who was present, interceded with Šankardâs, but the latter carried him to the Jâm. When the râjâ arrived, the Jâm smiled and said:—"You are welcome." He replied "Šankardâs the Nâgar, who is a Brâhman, has outwitted me, and indeed it is no disgrace if we Râjputs are outwitted by Brâhmanas." It was the intention of the Jâm Sâheb to keep the râjâ prisoner, but Šankardâs, who had made a promise to his mother to bring him back, begged that he might be excused. Hereon the Jâm issued orders to kill Šankardâs, the son of Dâmodar. The latter, however, by his quickness and the force of his sword, succeeded with his followers in carrying the râjî safely back to Halawad, but was himself slain, with all his followers; and the truth of the proverb that the company of

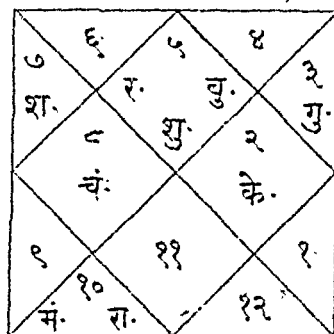
princes is like that of lions, was again confirmed. Jâm J a s â j i spent much time in travelling. His reign lasted nominally for eight years, when his Jhâli Râñi gave him poison, and thus deprived him of both his crown and his life.

### JÂM LÂKHA BIN AJÂJI.

He began to reign on the 30th Mahâvad, in Samvat 1681; he reigned 21 years, 1 month, and 10 days. In his time Sultân Nûr-u'd-din Jahân-gir ruled at Delhi.

### JÂM RAÑMALJI BIN LÂKHÂ.

His reign commenced on the 10th of Chaitra sud in Samvat 1702. He was born on the 9th Śrâvan sud at dawn. The subjoined figure represents his horoscope\*:—



\* No explanation is given of this horoscope in the Persian MS., but persons unacquainted with astrology may be informed that the twelve areas of this diagram are assigned to Mercury, the Sun, Venus, Saturn, the Moon, Mars, Râhu, Jupiter, Ketu, respectively, which was the combination of planets at the prince's birth.

His adopted son S a t ā j i was born of a daughter of the Rathod house of Jodhpur, and was expelled from the country after the demise of Ranmalji, his father. He then went to the Court of Delhi and obtained the parganah of Kadi, in Gujarât, in jâgir, and I will now relate an account of what his father did.

One day Jām R a n m a l j i was hunting in the jungle and happened to perceive a Sanyâsi, reclining under a tree with a young and beautiful woman with arched eyebrows, whose charms captivated him; overcome by desire, he went and seated himself by her. When the Sanyâsi, overtaken by fate, had gone to bathe, the Jām asked her who she was, and the lady spoke as follows:—"I am the wife of a Brâhman, and this godless Sanyâsi has inveigled me here by deceit; if you approve of me, I am at your service." "The Jām ordered the Sanyâsi to be killed, and carried the woman away to his palace, but from his inordinate intercourse with her, he contracted a painful disease; and the pain becoming excessive he emasculated himself, but when he was healed, he married a Rathod lady, who became his Râni. When she found her husband impotent, she bought a fine infant from her own tribe, pretending that she had given birth to him, she also sent for her brother from Jodhpur, and enjoyed full authority over her husband. Some time afterwards, however, Jām Ranmalji, fearing her machinations, assembled his nobles and ministers

of State, and addressed them thus : "I have been impotent for a long time, and this is not my son, and it is fitting that my younger brother Raisingh should succeed to the throne after me." Jām Rāṇmalji lost his life some time afterwards with Sāṅgoji Hardhol, fighting against the force of the imperial army, whereupon Raisingh expelled by force the adopted son the Rāṇi had bought, with all the Rāthods, including also Govardhan Bhandāri and others, from Nagar. Rāṇmalji's reign lasted 15 years, 3 months, and 18 days.

#### JĀM RĀISINGH BIN LĀKHĀJI.

By the agreement of the nobles and chief men, he was installed on the throne on the 13th Asād vad, Sainvat 1717. At that time Sultān Qutbū'd-dīn arrived from Ahmadābād with a powerful army. The Jām hastened to meet him, and fighting a sanguinary battle on the plain of Shekpāt, he lost his life. Hereon the imperial army occupied the city, and named it Islām-nagar. A mosque was built in the bazār, and from that time the Bādshāhi *vero* began to be levied. Kūnwar Satāji (Prince Tamāchi) and several other survivors of the battle left Nagar, which had no strong fort, and by sheltering themselves in the cactus jungle escaped to Okhā. Jām Raisingh reigned 2 years and 25 days.

#### JĀM TAMĀCHI TAGADH BIN RĀISINGH.

On the 8th of Śrāvan vad, Sainvat 1719, Tamāchi succeeded to the throne and distressed the

Bâdshâhi Thânadârs and the râyats by the depredations he committed around Nagar, in such a manner that he obtained the cognomen *T a g a d h* (Reiver). Gradually, however, after the expiration of fully nine years, he was pardoned his offences through the kind offices of Mahârâja Jasvantsingh of Jodhpur, and Vizir Asâd Ali Khân, Sûbahdâr of Gujarât, on whom, when he was yet a minor official, the Jâm had on some occasion or other bestowed his own horse; and in Samvat 1723 Nagar was restored to him, and he regained his throne, and the Qâzis and Muftis who had remained in the mosques were sent to hell. His reign lasted 27 years, 1 month, and 17 days. In those days Shâh Jahân Bâdshâh ruled at Dehli.

#### JÂM LĪKHŪI BIN TAMÂCHĪ.

He obtained the masnad on the 10th Âso sud, Samvat 1746, and sat on it 19 years and 1 month.

#### JÂM RÂISINGH BIN LĪKHĪ.

His reign began on the 10th Kârtik, in Samvat 1765, but he was put to death by his brother Hardhol, the son of Hemibâl Vâghela Rajpûtani, who held the parganah Hariânâ in *girâs*. He took possession of the throne, but fled for fear of the Mahârâja Jasvantsingh. The reign of both amounted to one year and two months.

#### JÂM TAMÂCHĪ BIN RÂISINGH.

He succeeded to the throne on the 11th of Bhâdrava sud, Samvat 1767. When he was yet very young, one of the slave girls of Jâm TamâchĪ, who was his nurse, entertained fears that



Hardhol might endanger his life, and putting him into a box, conveyed him to his maternal aunt, Bâi Ratnâjî, at the Court of Bhûj, and begged her to protect him. His aunt spent large sums of money to promote his interests, and also wrote to her brother Râj Pratâpsingh to give his daughter in marriage to Mûbâriz-ûl-Mûlk, known also as Sarbûl and -khân, the Sûbahdâr of Gujarât, and the daughter of one of his cousins to Salâbat Muhammad Khân Bâbi, who was at the head of the army, and they, being thus gained over, expelled Hardhol from Nagar and installed Tamâchi on the masnad.

In consequence of his good services, the pargana of Harîânâ was given to the Râj of Halawâd. The villages of Charakhdi, Trâkûrâ, and Daiyâ were given as dowry with the sister of Jhâlâ Nâranjî, who was married to Salâbat Khân. In course of time, however, the sons of the latter, *i.e.*, Sherzamân Khân and Diler Khân, sold all three villages to Kûmbhâjî of Gondal; and lastly, for the aid afforded by Râo Sâhêb Desâjî of Bhûj, the fort of Bâlabhâ and several other mahals were mortgaged to him in Samvat 1775, and in 1792 the Râo Sâhêb rebuilt the fort. Mûbâriz-ûl-Mûlk levied three lākhs of rupees the first year, and on coming the second year, after some dispute, through the intervention of Salâbat Khân, he obtained one lākḥ as tribute.

Afterwards Mahârâja Ajitsingh, who became the Subah of Ahmadâbâd, arrived with an army at

Nagar, planted a battery of artillery on a mound near the lake, and a sanguinary battle ensued, in which a great number on both sides drank the water of death. The Mahârâja returned unsuccessful, but the brother of the Jâm—K â k â j i by name—slew Jâm Tamâchi with the sword and sent him to Paradise. The reign of T a m â c h i lasted thirty-two years and one month.

#### JÂM LÂKHÂJÎ BIN TANÂCHI.

He came to the throne on the 11th Âso sud, Sainvat 1799, and died of small-pox, but some say by poison. He reigned 21 years, 9 months, and 10 days.

During his reign Nânji and Mehrâman Khavâs arrived from Halawâd, with Bâi Depâbâi whom Jâm Lâkhâji had married; and since Mehrâman was an able man, by the assistance of Mehtâ Bhânji and Jagjivan Ojhâ, he assumed the administration of the State. This monopoly displeased the other courtiers, who accordingly slew Nânji, the brother of Mehrâman Khavâs, in the Râjmahâl. Mehrâman Khavâs being a valiant man, taking no account of the chokidârs and guards, hastened to the spot; but finding the doors locked and obtaining no entrance, he effected one by causing some men to stand on each other's shoulders, and using them as a ladder to scale the wall. Having in this manner entered the palace with a band of companions, he fought with the guards from morning till evening, slew several persons, and captured

the person of Depâbâi. Afterwards the chokidârs and the townspeople, who were alarmed at the tumult which was going on, submitted to the sway of Mehrâman Khavâs, and from that day his authority became paramount.

JÂM JASÂJI BIN LÂKHÂJI.

He was a minor when placed on the throne on the 11th of Kârtik sud, in Sâmvat 1824. The Khavâses, Mehrâman and Bhavân, kept him under surveillance, surrounded him with men of their own tribe, and their own creatures and relations as attendants and servants both in the zanânâ and the palace. Whilst Mehrâman ruled alone Shâh Âlâm reigned at Delhi.

Râo Sâheb Gôđji of Kachh crossed the Ran with a large army and much artillery in order to realize what had formerly been promised him. Mehrâman Khavâs therefore erected batteries against the fort of Bâlabmbhâ, which was in the possession of the Râo; and ere Râo Gôđji had crossed the Ran, his thânahdârs were expelled with much ignominy, in Sâmvat 1824.

The origin of this enmity was as follows:—

Great fear had been entertained lest Hardholji should kill Jâm Tamâchî. Accordingly a female slave of Jâm Tamâchî, who was then an infant, put him into a box and conveyed him over to his maternal aunt, Bâi Ratnâbâi, at Bhûj, and asked her for aid. This lady spent a great deal of money to promote his interests, and through her efforts her brother Pratâpsingh, who was Kâjâ of

Malawâj, wrote to Mûbâriz-ûl-Mulk and gained him over, and through his aid brought Jâm Tamâchi from Bhûj and seated him on the throne, as has been recorded above in its proper place. In consequence of these expenses and services, Bâlam-bhâ was mortgaged to the Râo Sâheb G o d j i, who rebuilt the fort and received the revenues of the mortgaged mahâls. But now the fort fell into the hands of the Jâm, and the Râo was obliged to depart without being able to effect anything, and the munition of the fort and six field guns and the treasure remained in the hands of the Jâm.

Kâkâjî, brother of the Jâm, was a man of violent temper, who had killed the râja of M o r b i and two or three amirs and a hundred common men and women with his own hand, and his hand and sword were alike always bloody. He, seeing an opportunity, slew Jâm T a m â c h i, and, rebelling, seized on the fort of Modpur, and thence ravaged the country. Mehrâman therefore closely besieged that place, and it fell out that as he was seated at the window of that fortress, a musket ball struck him on the neck so that he died.

Bâi Sâhib Depâbî, who had formerly conducted all the affairs of the country, was much harassed by the arrogance of Mehrâman Khavâs, and departed on the pretence of a pilgrimage to Ś r i N â t h j i, but since she had been predestined to perish on a dunghill, she returned in obedience to her fate again to Nagar, and the wicked Mehrâman Khavâs sent an escort of

Sîpâhîs and musicians to meet and to receive her, but when she arrived at the city, on the pretence that the day was unlucky he caused her to alight for the night at the house of Chatturbhuj, instead of entering the city, and dismissed her attendants. When the chariot stopped in the street, the Bâi Sâheb wished to alight, and placed one foot on the ground, and whilst the other was yet on the chariot, a sipâhî named Chând Ghorî, of hellish disposition, who was a disloyal wretch, struck her a terrible dagger thrust from behind the screen which the slave girls were holding out in order that she might alight, which passed right through her body. Thus this noble lady, wont to repose on soft velvet cushions, and to consider even rose-leaves almost as thorns, miserably perished in an unfrequented lane, where her body lay for two hours after her attendants had fled. At last, at the intercession of Jagjivan Ojhâ and Melitâ Bhânji, they burned her on a pile of aloes and sandalwood.

In Sainvat 1832 Mehrâman Khavâs, being desirous of checking the dacoities of the people of Positra, resolved on conquering that strong fort and the country of Okha, and invited the Divân Sâheb Amarji to aid him. During the siege of the fort, they dug a mine under one of the bastions and blew it up. The Divân Sâheb, who had, with many others, taken up a position under the rampart, observed, when the smoke and dust caused by the explosion allowed of a free view, that a large breach had been opened, and that the

garrison was manfully making a sally from a small door. Hereon muskets became useless and a hand-to-hand fight with the sword ensued, in which the garrison were defeated.

On this occasion Kālū Mer, who had ere this treacherously come to Junāgaḍh and killed two Nāgar children and become liable to punishment, but had been suffered to depart under the protection of the Jamadār Amran Arab and A'alam Khān Baluch, was now slain. The troops followed up the fugitives, and entering the fort at their heels, obtained possession of all the goods these freebooters had robbed from the ships of Arabia, Sindh, and the Dakhan, and of which there was great abundance. This news was communicated by the Divān Sāheb to Mehrāman Khavās, who was greatly rejoiced thereat, and feigned to be highly thankful and obliged to the Divān, but being of a treacherous disposition and fearing that the bravery of the Divān might become dangerous to himself, he intended to poison him, and invited him for that purpose to a repast:—

“Remedies are good before events.”

When the army had returned and encamped at Khambhāliā, the repast was to have taken place, but the Divān Sāheb refused the invitation on the pretence that he had just received the news of the death of Khushāl Rāi Nāgar, the Dastarī of the Nawāb Sāheb at Junāgaḍh.

In Samvat 1839 Mehrāman Khavās made a league with Rāṇa Sultānji and Kūmbhaji in

order to ruin the Divân Sâheb Amarji, but was defeated in a battle fought at Pâñchpipla. After that he called the army of the Gaikwâd to his aid, and conquered the fort of Devrâ, but was unable to keep it, and after repairing its defences, which had been broken down, he returned. In Samvat 1844 he built the fort of Navânagar of white stone, with five gates and eight posterns and twenty-three towers.

In Samvat 1850 Jâdejà Dâji of Gondal, Modaji of Dhrôl, Mehrâmanji of Râjkoṭ, and Rammalji of Khirasrâ, lighted the flame of rebellion by laying waste the province of Hâlâr; and to punish these men, Mehrâman Khavâs marched an army into the parganahs of Râjkoṭ and Sardhâr. It so happened that the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji, elder brother of the author, was at that time with me and my brother in Nagar with a large force.

The reason of the Divân's arrival at Nagar was as follows:—When the Divân Sâheb Raghunâthji had been imprisoned by the Navâb Sâheb Hâmid Khân, the fort of Chorwâd belonged to the author, whilst the fort of Sutrâpârâ was in possession of his younger brother Dalpatrâm, and we were liberated by the strength of our own hands. As Mehrâman Khavâs had a feud with the surrounding rājās, he was in search of an experienced man, and thought our arrival would be a great assistance to him, and he therefore sent Mehta Adâbhâi, kamâviédâr of the parganah of Kandornâ, with a hundred sowars,

a drum, and a flag to Chorwad to recall the Divān. The Divān Sāheb, considering this a good omen, disregarded the pressing invitations to stay of Sheikh Badru'd-dīn, the Zamindār of Maṅgrol, as well as of the Navāb Sāheb Hāmīd Khān, and the Zamindār of Gondal, and proceeded to Nagar, where he was received with much civility and politeness by Mehrāman Khawās, who obtained for him, from the Jām's government, the parganah of Pardhari and some villages in Kāthiāvad in jāgir, together with the privilege of commanding the van of the army and certain other Sibandī commands. He received a seat opposite to, and on a level with, the Jām Sāheb's seat in darbār. Besides the Divānī Pāgah he had several Arab banners under him, namely, those of Jamādār Sheikh Zubaidi, Sālih Abd'ulla, Muhammad Abūbakt, Hāmīd Mohsin, and Hāmīd Nāsir, as well as other companies of Sindhis, such as those of the Jamādār O'mar Durā, of Rāna Rukan, amounting in all to nearly eight hundred men. Mehrāman Khawās regarded the Divān Sāheb as one of his own Āmirs. At this period Farīd Khān, Ali Khān, Khānbhai Seth, Bhagwānji Sodha, Gajasingh Jhālā, and Keshavji and Vasanjī, the maternal uncle of the author Mehta Adābhā Nāgar, Keshar Thakar Lohāna, all of whom were jāgirdārs, joined the army with the Zamindārs of Hālār.

Gaj Singh Jhālā from Halwad, Vakhṭāji Desāi of Patdi, and Bhupatsingh from Bhānkodā



arrived with auxiliary troops, and in one week the whole parganah of Sardhâr [Hâlâr] was laid waste, and from several villages large sums of money were raised. At that time Vakhat-singhji Râval of Bhâvnagar, who with a large army had been warring against the Kâthis and had succeeded in wresting Chital from the auxiliaries of the Navâb Sâheb Hâmid Khân, came and encamped at Jasdan, and intended to conquer also the fort of Jetpûr. On this occasion, however, a meeting between him and Mehrâman Khawâs was arranged by the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji, and both armies approaching each other like two seas, remained stationary for twenty days. Vakhatsingh being related to Gondal, was, however, unwilling on that account to join Mehrâman in attacking that State ; while Mehrâman on his part was unwilling that Vakhat-singh should continue his warfare against the plundering Kâthis. Hence they separated without coming to any mutual agreement.

On that very day Morârji bin Dûlabhji, the cousin of the Divân Sâheb, who had been deputy in place of his father at Jûnâgadh, and was also mûtasaddi for the parganahs of Mângrol, Koḍinâr, Unâ, and Delwâdâ, having been liberated from his imprisonment by the Navâb, arrived with a troop of cavalry and a band of Arabs, Jamâdâr A'wad Ali and Nûru'd-dîn, and Jiya and O'mar, and other Sindhis. Râval Vakhatsingh bestowed on him a fitting jâgir, and took him into his

service. Owing to the evil of the times, Mehta Vasanti Mānkad, maternal uncle of the Divān Sāheb, died this year at the camp of Magarvādā.

Jādejā Dāji, of Gondal, and Rapmālji, of Khirasrā, and other Jādejās invited Fateh Muhammad, the Kāmdār of Rāo Rāydhān, to aid them in the plunder of Hālār, which was well cultivated and full of wealth. Now, as the Rāo of Bhūj had an old grudge against Nagar, Fateh Muhammad, who was assisted by good fortune and possessed a good share of bravery, was waiting for an emergency of this kind, considering that it would be to the advantage of his fame; and accordingly, he persuaded the Rāo Sāheb that this would be a good opportunity to avenge the ancient injuries inflicted by Jām Rāval, and crossed the Rān with a mighty army and a large quantity of artillery, and entered the province of Hālār. When Bhawān Khawās, the younger brother of Mehrāman Khawās, heard of this event, he hastened with an army to meet the foe, and encamped at the village of Khākhrūbelā. Fateh Muhammad Notiyār, passing him by a flank movement, encamped his army in the plain of Pardhari. In the morning, after the sun, the Sūltān of the firmament, had dispersed the army of the stars, Bhawān proposed to retreat, but Purshotam Vāniā came to the aid of his inexperience, and encouraged him by saying that no apprehensions were to be entertained of Kachhī troops, since in the games of the children of the

They attacked us boisterously like the waves of the stormy ocean, and the roaring of the artillery and the hissing of the rockets caused the earth to quake. The Divân Sâheb also attacked them like a lion with two hundred infantry and one hundred cavalry, shouting :—“ Har Mâhâdev !” After firing one discharge of musketry at the enemy at close quarters, they closed and fought with swords, spears, knives, and daggers; then the antagonists came by degrees to fists and cuffs, striking each other on the cheeks and breasts with their hands. After many had been slain on both sides, all parties got fatigued, and the enemy retreated, whilst the Divân Sâheb departed victoriously amidst the sounds of joyful music to his post, leaving two hundred Kachhis killed or wounded on the battlefield. When Fatch Muhammad perceived his troops in this condition, he became greatly enraged, and advancing from his position poured his men on the troops of Bhawân Khawâs like a rain-cloud, breaking his array and dispersing his troops as a mountain torrent washes away pebbles. Bhawân Khawâs, with six sowârs, escaped thence by hard riding, and took refuge on the mound of Khâriwak. His carabineers became food for the sword, and the Gondal force plundered the Nawânagar camp, thus left destitute of guards and protectors, until nothing remained but the tents and cannon of the Divân Sâheb, which were in his own charge, whilst the army of Nagar

had nothing except the canopy of heaven for a covering and the torch of the moon for a light.

After Fatch Muhammad had defeated Bhawān Khawās, he erected batteries against the Divān Sāheb. Artillery began to roar on both sides, and musketry also did its work; Raj Gaj Singh had withdrawn to one side, in the hope that as he was a relation of the Rāo, Fatch Muhammad would not attack him, but was disappointed; and the enemy, who were desirous to engage, attacked and charged them. But the brave men of his force withstood their charge and remained as firm as Mount Elburz, and did not give ground, and the Kachh troops, courage failing them, returned unsuccessfully to their own camp. Bhawān Khawās, with a few trusted Khawās adherents and others, reached Jālīā weeping with only the clothes on their backs, whilst the Divān Sāheb remained on the battlefield, shrouded and buried the dead, and having loaded the wounded on camels, arrived in Nagar on the evening of the second day. But Fatch Muhammad, of victorious fortune, went on burning and plundering the surrounding villages as far as Khambhālīā, and then, after levying ransoms from them, marched back.

#### JĀM JASĀJI MAKES A FRIEND OF THE RĀO SĀHEB BHĀNJI.

The Jām Sāheb was so much distressed by the overbearing demeanour of Mehrāman Khawās

and the ambition of his sons, that he consulted the rich and the poor on the means of overthrowing his power; but Mehrāman Khawās cut off the nose or the ears of every one who was discovered to have listened to the Jām Sāheb, and some were lightened of their heads; and in this way several foolish persons were ruined, imprisoned, and put to death, and the plot spread so far that Bāi Achhūbā, the Jām Sāheb's wife, who was also much displeased with the state of affairs, held out to Shekh Muhammad Zubaidi, the commander of the Divān Sāheb's Risālāh, a bribe of one lākh of jāmis, but he excused himself by asserting that he was unwilling to do anything without the command of his master. Accordingly, at his suggestion, one night the Jām Sāheb dressed himself as a female and entered the Divān Sāheb's house, and taking the author aside, said: "This Mehrāman is a thorn in my liver, or a pebble in my eye; if you will expel him by any means whatever, I will give you the pargannah of Jodhpūr in perpetuity, as well as one-half of all the moveable and immovable property of Mehrāman Khawās, which amounts in value to nearly one krōr." When I communicated this proposal to my brother, he gave a plain answer as follows: "I will not, for greed of this world's goods, bring disgrace upon the family of the Divān Sāheb Amarji, and cannot commit a treacherous act towards Mehrāman, through whose influence I have come to Nagar,

but I shall, as far as possible, endeavour to restore peace between both sides." When the Jâm Sâheb despaired of being able to effect anything with the Divân Sâheb or the inhabitants of the town, he secretly despatched messages to the Jâdejâ confederates and to the Rîo Sâheb Bhânja, inviting them to plunder the district of Hâlâr with the villages which were in the hands of Mehrâman Khawâs, and granting them permission to do so. Accordingly they immediately commenced to hover about those places like vultures over a carcass, according to the saying:—  
 "How fortunate is it to attain two objects by one act:

One should run with alacrity at the smallest signal of a friend."

#### ACCOUNT OF THE LAYING WASTE OF GONDAL BY THE AID OF ÂBÎ SHELUKAR.

Âbâ Shelûkar, who was the Sûbah of Âhmad-âbid, arrived with a powerful army on the frontiers of Hâlâr, levying tribute in Samvat 1850, and he brought with him the cavalry of Malhâr Râo from Kadî, which was under the command of Hanumant Rîo, and the army of Navâb Ghâziu'd-din from Sami-Mûnjpûr, on condition of defraying the monthly pay of their troops.

Mehrâman Khawâs, by agreeing to pay what they demanded, obtained a promise from them that they would ravage the parganah of Gondal.

As at that time one of the beloved children of the author was being married, and he was necessarily unable to be present, Pasu [Thakur] Lohânâ, the Mutasaddi of the town of Kâlâwad, who on account of the attachment between his mother and Mehrâman, considered himself as a son of Mehrâman Khawâs, was appointed to act as deputy by Mehrâman during my absence, but being a man of no weight or standing he did not conduct matters well.

Âbâ Shelûkar sent his Nâib Amratlâl Nâgar to Nagar to request the presence of the Divân Sâheb, as without him no business could be satisfactorily conducted; but the latter despatched the author, to receive whom Âbâ Shelûkar ordered troops to march out, which escorted him with many demonstrations of honour to the camp, where he received for a whole month an honourable reception, and spent his time very pleasantly, seeing at night dancing girls perform and hearing songs and music, while the days were passed in the amusements of chess and card playing. After the expiration of a month after ravaging the parganah of Gondal and making it a grazing ground for wild beasts he returned.

It is related that Nânâ Farnâvis, of Panâ, was enamoured with the wife of Âbâ Shelûkar, but as he was unable to obtain access to her alone and thus enjoy this rose without a thorn, he appointed Âbâ Shelûkar to the Subâhdâri of Âhmadiûbâd and farmed to him the revenues of that province

for an annual sum of twelve and a half lākhs of rupees for the space of five years, and thus removed the snake from the treasure

Ābā Shelūkar was himself a voluptuary, and had intercourse with many Moghal, Afghān, and Hindū females. They have said, "He who stops the road of others, some one will stop his road" And it so happened to him that a cow entered his grain-yard. But, somehow or other, he became acquainted with the actions and conduct of his wife, whom hitherto he had imagined to be chaste, and, therefore, pretending that he wished to visit Dwārakā, he brought his wife with him to Gūjarāt.

I have myself beheld her on several occasions, and did not consider her to be very handsome; but as the verse says—

"You should see Laila with the eyes of Majnūn."

In this way Nānā Farnāvis lost both the lady and the money.

*Verse :—*

"Sikandar even was unable to drink a draught of the water of life,

For such things cannot be effected either by power or gold."

MEETING OF THE NAVĀB SĀHEB HĀMID KHĀN  
WITH MEHRĀMAN KHAWĀS AT KILĀWAN.

When the Navāb Sāheb Hāmid Khān returned from the army, he had an interview with Mehrāman



Khawâs at the Qasbah of Kâlâwad, on which occasion the Navâb Sâheb took hold of the hand of the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji and that of the author, and placing them in those of Mehrâman, said :—"These are deposits of mine, treat them honourably and kindly, and consider them for a short time as your guests."\*

### CONCERNING THE WÂGHERS OF OKHÂ.

In Sainvat 1851 Mehrâman marched an army to Okhâ, in order to punish the Wâghers, and rased some of their villages to the ground.

The author having obtained leave, went on pilgrimage to Becharâji. On his way he encamped at Dhândhalpûr, where he became the guest of Godađ Khavađ. At this time a band of sowârs in the service of the Zamindârs of Limbđi, Wadhwân, Dhrângadhrâ, and Chûdâ, carried off some of his cattle, but were pursued by the author, who recovered the cattle, after some fighting, at the village of Sejakpûr, but lost three men and horses. Again in the plain near Bajânû he met a band of accursed ones of Jatwârâ, under their chief, a Vârâhî Jat, Nura by name, but after a little musketry fire we dispersed them, and afterwards all visited mother Becharâji. Bhâosingh Desâi, Zamindâr of the town of Pâtđi, and his son

---

\* This interview has already been alluded to before. Here, however, the translator from the Gôjârâthi writes that the Navâb said to Mehrâman that : "He had better treat them with the honour due to their rank."

Vakhatsingh and his brother Rāsājī came to meet us with great civility.

### FLIGHT OF THE JĀM SĀHEB JASĀHĪ.

In Sainvat 1853, Śivrām Kamedān arrived with an army on behalf of the Śrīmant Peshwā and Gāekwād Sarkārs, to collect tribute in Kāthiāwād, and encamped at Pardhari. Mehrāman Khawās despatched me with some followers to make arrangements about paying the jamābandī, and Śivrām himself came out about three miles riding on an elephant to meet us, and I stayed with him for a month and a half, and he treated me honourably. He seemed to me to be a man of great courage and ability.

Suddenly news arrived (in the camp) that the Jām Sāheb with his brother Satājī had escaped by quick riding under cover of the night, and had encamped near the Kālāwād Gate. This happened as follows:—It had always been the intention of the Jām Sāheb to overturn the power of Mehrāman Khawās, therefore by promises of pay and service he allured the Arab Jamādārs to his own side, and plotted with them; and they, to remove all suspicion, encamped at the village of Morkandā and agreed to remain there waiting in ambush, till they heard the firing of a gun, on hearing which signal they were all to assemble at the Kālāwād Gate. Jamādār Sālih, of evil fortune, who was on guard at the Kālāwād Gate, was admitted by them as an accomplice in this difficult

undertaking. Accordingly at midnight on a dark night, considering the rain and clouds as an aid to his design, the Jâm arrived at the gate and commenced a musketry fire in the direction of Mehru's mansion. Mehru, awaking from the sleep of carelessness, saw the aspect of affairs changed. He immediately sent for the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji, and commenced to surround and cannonade the gate and its defenders.

The Arabs, who were listening for the sound of firing as a fasting man for the sound of Allah Akbar, at once ran to arms ; but owing to the good fortune of Mehru and the bad luck of the Jâm, such violent rain fell that night that the two rivers were in full flood. The hopes of the Arabs were thus blasted, that is to say, they could not cross over, and owing to the non-arrival of their aid, the Jâm and his adherents began to lose courage from the constant cannonade. Sâlih and most of his men being wounded, waved a flag of surrender. Mehrâman, at the advice of his chief ministers, showed them quarter on condition that the Jâm Sâheb should come to his (Mehru's) house, and live there at his ease like a parrot in a cage. And after obtaining in this matter the guarantee of the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji, of Mâhâdev Ojhâ whose family is distinguished by a reputation for high birth and learning in the zillâ of Hâlâr, of Muhammad Bârug and Nâsir Bârug, the Arabs, and of Mâlik Farid Khân Sêtho, the Jâm Sâheb came down, and when his palankin arrived

at the house of Mehrâman, which is on the main road, he was forcibly taken in and kept under strict surveillance, whilst Satâji, his brother, managed by swift running to escape to his own house. The securities could not, for fear of Mehrâman, forbid him thus carrying off the Jâm Sâheb, and the latter kept him in *durance vile* for two months without allowing him a change of clean clothes, or a barber to shave him, or the services of a washerman. The Divân Sâheb, who could no longer bear this state of matters, despatched the author to Mehrâman in order to effect the release of the Jâm Sâheb. Mehrâman, however, spoke so harshly and abusively that we both laid our hands on our daggers, but at last he suffered the Jâm Sâheb to depart to his palace. From that day, however, Mehrâman harboured great spite against the Divân Sâheb, and endeavoured to get him removed. In the same year also his brother Bhawân Khawâs died an unnatural death from a razor wound. He was Mehrû's younger brother.

#### ARRIVAL OF FATEH MUHAMMAD.

In Samvat 1853 Fateh Muhammad Notiyâr again crossed the Râj with the desire of ravaging Hâlâr. Mehrâman Khawâs elevated his standards against him, and entertained in his service the Afghân cavalry of Jamîdâr Sher Jang Khân and Alif Khân Sâhibdâd Khân, and Karimdâd Khân and Anwar Khân, who had been

discharged by Malhâr Râo, the Zamindâr of Kadî, and promised the Navâb Sâheb Hâmîd Khân two lākhs and fifteen thousand jâmis for his aid, and thus collected a very large force, and encamped at the village of Dhensarâ, of the Morbi Parganah, near the shore of the Râj.

Fateh Muhammad, from his inborn valour, encamped his force at the distance of a cannon shot. Mehrâman Khawâs drew up his men in battle array in two lines with the forces of the Navâb Sâheb of Mukhtiâr Khân Bâbi, the Jâgirdâr of Bântwâ, and Shekh Mûrtazâ with his troops from Mângrol, and Jamâl Khân Balûch, Harisingh Pârbiâ, and the Sindhis, and Pratâpsingh and Kesrasingh, grâsiâs of Bâlâgâm. Fateh Muhammad, giving up all idea of fighting, offered to treat for peace through Gajsingh, and made peace on condition that both sides should agree to whatever should be settled during the next months by the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji on behalf of Nagar and Kaliân Hirji on behalf of Jûnâgadh, and Karsanji Jhâlâ on behalf of Râj Gajsingh, the Shâ Shâvji on behalf of the Râo Sâheb, and thus by a treacherous peace he evaded all evil.

#### RÂO SÂHEB RÂIDHANJÎ COMES TO NAGAR AND RETURNS DISAPPOINTED.

In Samvat 1854, Râo Sâheb Râidhanji arrived with (his Kâmdâr) Fateh Muhammad and an army more numerous than ants and locusts, accompanied by fire-raining artillery, and encamped

in the plain of Navānagar, near the temple of Sri Nāganātha Māhādeva

Mehrāman Khawās, being on bad terms, not only with his master the Jām, but also with the ryots and qasbātis, had no other friends except the Divān Sāheb, and did not consider Alif Khān, Zūlfikar Khān, and other Arab Jamādārs friendly to him. Accordingly he built up the fort gates with bricks and placed two or three heavy guns in position, and stood ready to oppose them, but some who were within the town, such as Mālik Farid Khān, Ali Khān, Daulat Khān, and other qasbātis, colluded with Fateh Muhammad, and informed him that as the wall of the fort on the side of the talāv was not strong, that he ought to make his attack on that side, and that as soon as he had placed his scaling ladders against it they would make an attack from the inside, and thus fighting on both sides, they hoped to repulse the Afghāns, who were not furnished with firearms, and Fateh Muhammad accordingly did so. It happened, however, that Mehrāman Khawās came at sunrise to inspect the batteries just as an angel alights from heaven. Accordingly, when the sovereign of the firmament ascended with his rays into the azure vault, and the Kachhi troops had placed ladders against the fort wall, some of them were slain and others thrown down. An assault was also made on the Khambhikā Gate, and many attacked the Divān Sāheb Raghunāthji, whose position was at the Nāganātha Gate. The thunder

of the artillery and the confusion shook the earth, and in the tumult among the townspeople, during which the author happened to be on the mound near the talâv, his horse was killed under him by a musket-ball, and hastened to the posture of non-existence. In fine, by the protection of Nâganâtha, who is the tutelary deity of this country, Mehrâman Khawâs gained the victory, and Fatch Muhammad, several of whose men were slain or wounded, retired and laid siege to Khambhâliâ, where he met with the same honours he had earned in Nâgar.

In Samvat 1855, Âmin Sâheb [son of Jemâdâr Hâmîd] arrived from Barodâ to collect tribute in Kâthiâwâd. When he was encamped at Wânkâner the author was despatched by Mehrâman Khawâs for the purpose of settling with him the sum to be paid by Nâgar, and was courteously met by Jamâdâr Nêhâl Khân and Jamâdâr Bachâ, by Mâdhar Râi Nâgar, and by Raghûnâth Modi, and it was settled that tribute should be levied at the rates of Sivrâm Kamidân, from whose time treble tribute was imposed on Kâthiâwâd. This amount Mehrâman afterwards extorted by force from the Nâgars of Nâgar.

#### ATTACK OF THE TOWN OF BHÂNWÂD.

Mehrâman Khawâs sent the author in Samvat 1855 with a powerful army and two guns to subdue the fort of Bhânwâd, because the Râjpûts of the districts of Hâlâr and Bardâ and

Dalâsâ, the auxiliaries of the disappointed, and conquered Fateh Muhammad, caused great confusion by their depredations. The siege was carried on during four months, and no pains were spared by Mûsâ Jân Farangi, who was afterwards executed by Abâ Shelûkar at Âhmadâbâd, and by the Afghân, Arab, and Sindhi troops, but the fort could not be conquered on account of the evil destiny of Mehrâman, the cowardice of Keshavji Kâmdhâr, and the bullet wound the author had received in his right arm.

Meanwhile Fateh Muhammad had, with the intention of raising this siege, arrived from Kachh and encamped in the vicinity of Nagar, and Mehrâman Khawâs, considering this a good opportunity, sent the Divânji Sâheb Raghûnâthji with Keshavji and an army by sea to aid Shâ Shâvji, who was fighting with the Râo Sâheb at Mândvi, but Shâvji, mistrusting the people of Nagar, declined their assistance and made peace.

At that time Śivram Kâmedân was collecting peshkash in the zillah of Panchâl, and Mehrâman sent the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji to make arrangements for the proper payment of the sum to be paid for his aid, and he accordingly departed to bring him to their assistance. The Divânji Sâheb arranged this matter with Śivram at the camp of Bhâdlâ and returned with him to Nagar. Meanwhile, ill-disposed persons instilled doubts into the heart of Mehrâman by telling him that the intentions of the Divân Sâheb were unknown, and



that he might, by taking the side of the Jâm Sâheb, bring trouble on all parties. This fear impelled Mehrâman Khawâs to arrange an interview at Dhûmâo with Fateh Muhammad, and there concluded peace with him. When the army of Sivrâm approached, Mehrâman receded from his agreement and informed him by letter that as the business regarding which he had invited his aid was fortunately terminated, he need not take the trouble of coming; accordingly he returned.

Since the Divân Sâheb had concluded the negociation himself, he was unable to make any excuse to Sivrâm. He therefore took upon himself to convoke the pâtels of the neighbouring districts, and levying from them the money (to pay the army), gave it to Sivrâm Kamedân. Mehrâman Khawâs became still more displeased with the Divân Sâheb than before. Accordingly the latter went away from Nagar, and took up his abode at Dhrol, whence he carried on a secret correspondence with the Jâm Sâheb.

In Samvat 1856 Mehrâman Khawâs took leave of this world after a short illness, but as his children were by a Musalmân woman, they could not inherit his property, which was given to the sons of Bhawân Khawâs, *i. e.*, Sangrâm and Prâgji. They could not, however, remain in Nagar without molestation; accordingly they betook themselves to their jâgir, which consisted of the three forts of Jodiâ, Bâlamblâ, and Amran, with thirty-six villages. They took with them all the

cash, but were unable to take with them thousands of kalsis of jowâri which they had buried underground; accordingly they lost this.

After these men had departed to these places, the Divân Sâheb was often politely invited to join them, but he always declined to do so. He gave this information also to the author who returned to Nagar after having accomplished half the journey to Jûnâgadh, and after reaching the fort of Devrâ, as has been already related in the account of Porbandar recorded in the description of it. The author's younger brother Dalpatrâm was sent to Harisingh the Râjâ [Thakor] of Limbdî, between whose father Harbhâmji and the Divân Amarji great friendship existed. Here he remained eight months, until the Jâm Sâheb invited the Divân Sâheb in a most complimentary and kind way to his court, and gave him the parganah of Rânpûr in jâgir and enrolled him among the nobles of his State.

#### THE JÂM SÂHEB COLLECTS *Aspîrâ* (HORSE-TAX) FROM KÂTHIÂVÂD AND OTHER DISTRICTS.

When the Jâm Sâheb had satisfied his mind by the expulsion of Mehrâman's family, he marched with a large army to collect *aspîrâ* (horse-tax) both from the mahâls where it was usually levied and also from other mahâls where this levy had not previously been made. In Sîmrit 1557 he demolished the fort of Jaudin. Now the Navâb Sâheb, Ilâmid Khân had detached Jamâl

Khân Shirwâni and the Jamâdâr Umar to Nagar a month previously, to invite the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji to Jûnâgadh, and requested him to come speedily. Accordingly he went to that place [but through the evil advice of Karsandâs Wâniâ and Âzambeg Chelâ he was dismissed] and returned again, but the Navâb paid his expenses, and restored him his four hereditary villages. On his return, when the Divân Sâheb reached the town of Dhorâji, the Jâm Sâheb sent for him to join his army. He therefore advanced quickly and joined the Jâm at the camp of Kûndni, and he levied from each village of Jhâlâwâd as large a contribution as they could afford to pay, and he also sent a force to the Goghâbârah Parganah, which had never before been subject to his exactions and extorted what he could. On his return he displayed his victorious standards as far almost as the Girnâr Mountain. He collected a small tribute also from the villages of the Kâthîs subject to Junâgadh, and he left a thâna in Jasdan, but it was unable to stay there. He now returned joyful and successful.

#### THE CAPTURE OF THE FORT OF KANDORNÂ.

Now, since the Jâm Sâheb was much elated by the greatness of his army and the abundance of his treasure, he persuaded Mûrâd Khân and Fakir Muhammad Makrâni, who were displeased with the Rânâ, to hand over to him the fort of

Kandornâ, a dependency of Porbandar, in consideration of a payment to them of a lăkh of jâmis and being granted their former service, but in Samvat 1864 Colonel Săheb Alexander Walker conquered it from him [in two hours], and handed it over to the Rănă Sŭltănji's minister. The eye of the age never saw and the ear of the time never heard a man more true to his word or of such lofty courage and such beneficent views.

#### THE ENGLISH AND GĀEKWĀD GOVERNMENTS SEND ARMIES TO NAGAR.

In Samvat 1868 (A. D. 1812) an Arab without cause slew one of the English Săhebs and took refuge in the fort of Modpŭr, and the Jām Săheb, although strongly pressed and commanded, would not, as is customary with Rājās—jealous of their honour—surrender the man who had fled to him for protection. The English Government had therefore a strong reason for acting against him.

Accordingly English troops arrived like waves of the stormy ocean, with Captain Carnac Săheb and Gangădhar Shăstri and Fatehsingh Găekwăd Senă-Khăs-khel Shamshe Bahădŭr and Mir Săhib Kāmălu'd-din Hăsein, Mir Sarfaraz Āli Amin Săheb and the Divān Vithalrao, and laid siege to Nagar.

The first day when the artillery began to play, several horses and pīpāhis were killed, and on the second day the English guns entirely silenced those of the fort : their roar spread mortal fear

among the townspeople; the Râjpât troops lost courage, but nevertheless the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji and Jamâdâr Fakir Muhammad fought one day with one of the English regiments. As neither party gave way, the conflict only ceased with night.

The lion-hearted Jâm Sâheb perceived that his Râjpâts could not hold their ground, and accordingly made overtures for peace, and reproached his Râjpâts saying: "On the first day when the Divânji Sâheb Raghûnâthji desired to negotiate for peace you said that he had not a brave heart, and that as we are Râjpâts we shall listen to overtures of peace only after we have drunk the blood of our foes. All that was mere empty boasting." The Râjpâts and Gosain Govardhanji and the Mâhâjans, after consultation, made proposals to the Jâm, agreeing to conclude peace. Accordingly by the order of the Jâm Sâheb peace was afterwards concluded with the English through the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji, on condition of the Jâm's paying to them a lākḥ of jāmis [koris] annually for a period of ten years towards the costs of the war, and it was also settled that he should pay thirteen lākḥs of jāmi koris, which were claimed by the Kachh Darbâr. The army then returned.

#### A KACHH ARMY CROSSES OVER TO HĀLĀR.

In Sâmvat 1869, Fateh Muhammad crossed the Ran and came over with a numerous army to Hālār. On hearing this news, the Jâm

Sâheb called the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji from Kûtiânâ to his aid, in order to oppose the enemy. Agreeably to my brother's order, I, the author, set out at the head of 300 horse and foot and one cannon, and by marching continuously reached Nagar and encamped near the fort. The Jâm Sâheb Jasâji condescended to come to the author's tent and kindly praising him, said aloud in the presence of the whole company:—

“O Ranchodji,

Of Rûstam I have heard, but you, I see,

Can, hearing, be ever like seeing?

In this age, in which we meet with nothing but treachery, there is no man faithful except the Divân Raghûnâthji among my dependants, or who would jeopardize his life in my service. As I found no one worthy to undertake this difficult negotiation, I have invited him to take it on himself. To-day the army of Fateh Muhammad, which possesses thirteen cannons and other warlike engines, and in strength exceeds 20,000 men, will encamp in, and begin to devastate one of my crown parganahs. You should therefore set out at once and attack them with your cavalry near Hariânâ, where they will not have the shelter of a fort.” Accordingly, the author pronounced the victory-giving name of Śankar, and mounted his charger, and encamped the same evening at Hariânâ. Meanwhile Fateh Muhammad erected his standards at the distance of a kos. The Jâm Sâheb, however, had the foresight

to send me, within the space of two days, a reinforcement of one thousand infantry and four hundred cavalry with two cannons.

Some men at the court, however, were envious, and conceived themselves dishonoured by our recall; and Gokal Khawâs, Gajasingh Jhâlâ, and others brought neither arrows, guns, bullets, provisions, nor eatables, and a discontented soldiery, so that for two days the army was but half fed, and some men remained altogether hungry; nevertheless the author, trusting in God's help, and giving up all reliance on the aid of Gokal Khawâs and Gajasingh, went forth with a select company of one hundred Turkish (Rûmî) infantry and one hundred Masqâtis at dawn and attacked the camp of the enemy, who being, as it were, yet drowned in the sleep of carelessness, offered scarcely any resistance, and suffered our muskets to be fired into the tents; when lo! Sûndarji Khatri, Saudâgar, who on account of his selling horses to the English was connected with them, and who as a resident of Kachh had accompanied Fateh Muhammad, hung out a flag of truce! As soon as the firing had ceased, he alighted from his carriage and produced a letter from the Resident of Barodâ, Carnac Sâheb, which enjoined a cessation of hostilities. I considered it incumbent upon me to obey so exalted an order, and Sûndarji obtained from me a truce of three days as well as a promise of safety as to the life of Jamâdâr Fateh Muhammad, and he agreed to

the restoration of everything plundered and compensation for everything burnt. As the safety of Fateh Mahammad was in jeopardy, he was determined to save his life by vulpine cunning, and thus obtained to aid him the influence of Sūndārjī, who was the Dimnah of the period, and the order of the powerful English. Then he borrowed celerity from the lightning and fled in the moonlight, which is the foe of nocturnal thieves, without beat of drum. But the author followed (in spite of the prohibition of Sūndārjī) at his heels at the distance of an arrow-shot, and captured all the carts and baggage which he left behind, until Fateh Muhammad recrossed the Rāṇ after suffering a hundred disgraces.

The next day Colonel Cruchley Sāhēb arrived at the request of Pīngalshi Bhāt\* and Vithal Rāo who came with the army of the Gāekwād, and pursued him nearly to Kotāriā. Here Fateh Muhammad was, for his honour's sake, obliged to fight, and after they had taken prisoners, some 30 horsemen with their horses, they returned.

The author, agreeably to the wish of the Divān Raghunāthjī, came and encamped in the pargana of Bālabhā, but as the Divān Sāhēb Vithal Rāo harboured a grudge against me, the Jām Sāhēb

\* The Persian *Mā'ālwa*  
wind-seller; wind-lag;  
Bhāt and the translation  
me to render it correct

e pan B



now made over the command of his army to Kâmdhâr Jâsrâj and Gokal Khawâs, and sent for me to court under the pretence of wishing the pleasure of my company. The Divân Sâheb Vithal Rao now returned to his country, and two months afterwards, viz., in the month of Muharram, Jâsrâj and Gokal returned unsuccessfully to Nagar.

As it is the law of this perishing world that we must all abandon it with sorrow, so the Jâm Sâheb Jasâji departed from it by a natural death on the 5th of Śrâvan in Samvat 1870 (A.D. 1814), after a reign of forty-six years, nine months, and nine days. His younger brother, by name Satâji, who had before this been offended with him and fled to the Khawâses, and after that had taken refuge with the Gâekwâd Government at Amreli, was by the advice of the same, in concert with the English, installed after the lapse of one year, in the parganah of Rânpur, which had been the Jâgir of the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji, and now he returned to the city and sat on the throne.

#### JÂM SATÂJI BIN LÂKHÂJI.

Jâm Satâji was always sick, and also had no children, and had a weak, feeble body. Achhubâ Râni, the widow of Jâm Jasâji, with much foresight, adopted a son named Rammâlji from Jâdeja Jasâji, the Zamindâr of Bhânwad, and gradually paid two lākhs of rupees on this account to the two Governments [the Gâekwâd and the English].

and it was agreed that he should succeed to the gâdi after the death of Jām Satājī, who was in a dying state.

Satājī made a will, testified to by the nobles of his State, that the Kāmīlī Jagjivan Desai, who had inherited this position since several generations, should be confirmed in the post; but Motirām Bâch, the Nâgar, who aspired to it, with the consent of Achhubâ Eâzi threw obstacles in his way by exciting the Arab Jamîliya of Masqât, who were in the forts of Farâsi and Kandornâ, to rebellion, through Wîrî Ândarjî, a vakil of Jām Satājī. There were committed great depredations and much confusion ensued, but Jagjivan, on the strength of his previous connections with the Divân Sîheb Vîrî Râo, Nâyib of the Gâekwâd Government, requested him to expel the Arabs from the above-mentioned two forts, and promised to pay his expenses. Accordingly Vithal Râo began by introducing several Arab regiments into Nagar under the command of Bodar Khatri and others, whilst Sûndarjî Khatri, the Nâyib of Ballantine Sâheb, on the other hand, as well as the new Sibandis who had always been desirous of obtaining employment, all contributed to drain the treasury of the Jām Sâheb, and succeeded, on account of this

in em  
Râo Ballantine Sâheb and Sûndarjî Khatri, on the agreement, that their expenses should

now made over the command of his army to Kâmdhâr Jâsrâj and Gokal Khawâs, and sent for me to court under the pretence of wishing the pleasure of my company. The Divân Sâheb Vithal Rao now returned to his country, and two months afterwards, viz., in the month of Muharram, Jâsrâj and Gokal returned unsuccessfully to Nagar.

As it is the law of this perishing world that we must all abandon it with sorrow, so the Jâm Sâheb Jâsâji departed from it by a natural death on the 5th of Śrâvan in Samvat 1870 (A.D. 1814), after a reign of forty-six years, nine months, and nine days. His younger brother, by name Satâji, who had before this been offended with him and fled to the Khawâses, and after that had taken refuge with the Gâekwâd Government at Amreli, was by the advice of the same, in concert with the English, installed after the lapse of one year, in the parganah of Rânpur, which had been the Jâgir of the Divân Sâheb Raghûnâthji, and now he returned to the city and sat on the throne.

#### JÂM SATÂJI BIN LÂKHÂJI.

Jâm Satâji was always sick, and also had no children, and had a weak, feeble body. Achhubâ Râni, the widow of Jâm Jâsâji, with much foresight, adopted a son named Rânmâlji from Jâdeja Jâsâji, the Zamîndâr of Bhânwad, and gradually paid two lākhs of rupees on this account to the two Governments [the Gâekwâd and the English].

and it was agreed that he should succeed to the gādi after the death of Jām Satāji, who was in a dying state.

Satāji made a will, testified to by the nobles of his State, that the Kāmdhāt Jagjivan Devji, who had inherited this position since several generations, should be confirmed in the post; but Motirām Rūch, the Nāgar, who aspired to it, with the consent of Achhubā Rāni, threw obstacles in his way by exciting the Arab Jamādārs of Masqūt, who were in the forts of Pardhari and Kandornā, to rebellion, through Wāniā Andarji, a vakil of Jām Satāji. These men committed great depredations and much confusion ensued, but Jagjivan, on the strength of his previous connections with the Divān Sāheb Vithal Rāo, Nāyib of the Gāekwād Government, requested him to expel the Arabs from the abovementioned two forts, and promised to pay his expenses. Accordingly Vithal Rāo began by introducing several Arab regiments into Nagar under the command of Bodar Khatri and others, whilst Sūndarji Khatri, the Nāyib of Ballantine Sāheb, on the other hand, as well as the new Sibandis who had always been desirous of obtaining employment, contributed to drain the treasury of the Jam Sāheb, and succeeded, on account of the misunderstanding between Jagjivan and Motirām, emptying it. In fine, the Divānji Sāheb Vithal Rāo and Ballantine Sāheb and Sūndarji Khatri, in the agreement, that their expenses should

be paid, joined the Jâm with about one thousand men.

In Samvat 1872 they commenced, under the command of Hendly Sâheb, to besiege and batter the fort of Kandornâ. Both Jagjivan and Motirâm unmercifully squandered the money which did not belong to them, and after a protracted siege the Divân Sâheb Vithal Râo and Govind Râi mounted to chastise the accursed Masqâtis, who foolishly, miscalculating their strength, issued forth and commenced a musketry fire, and were ignorant that "the monkey who plays with the lion will defile the ground with his own blood." When a large number of the accursed ones were drawn up in order of battle, the victorious army of the English and Vithal Râo attacked them like a sudden misfortune, and dashed them beneath the iron hoofs of the horsemen, and by the thrusts of their buckler-piercing swords sent them to hell. They who escaped from the sword begged for quarter, and surrendered the forts to the servants of the Jâm Sâheb. After concluding this affair, the army marched to Pardhari and expelled the Masqâti Arabs from thence. They, however, took refuge in the fort of Jodiâ, with Sangrâm Khawâs. The Jâm Sâheb who had long been seeking a cause of offence against Sangrâm Khawâs, made the shelter of these rebels his excuse, and the English and Gâekwad armies reached the place in the middle of the rainy season. Sândarji, whose fortune was in the ascendant, and whose patron was Ballantine

Sâheb, consulted with the Râni Achhubbâ, and collected an army to wrest the tâlûkâs from the Khawâses, and agreed to pay 8½ lakhs of rupees for the aid of the English army, which sum was to be payable by eight instalments. When the army arrived near the fort of Jodîâ, Sangrâm Khawâs and the garrison were alarmed at the shining muskets and waving banners, and lost heart. Sangrâm, pale and trembling, came quickly to the Commander of the army, and asked for quarter, and surrendered the fort with all its artillery and ammunition, and all his property, but his family departed under British protection to Morbi. Afterwards, however, by bribing the English officers of Barodâ and making friends with Sûndarji Khatri and the Divân Sâheb Vithal Râo, Sangrâm obtained the parganah of Ambran in jâgir from the Jâm Sâheb, who was compelled to give it, whether he liked or not. Sûndarji Khatri, who was the agent and Nâyib of the English, obtained the farm of the parganah of Jodîâ-Bâllambhâ for one lakh and fifteen thousand jâmis, whereas its revenue exceeds two and a half lakhs, for a term of eight years. This favour he obtained through the intervention of Motirâm, who was jealous of Jagjivan Deyji, who was a connection of the author's, and who obtained for himself the towns of Kâwal and Asodar, the revenue whereof amounts to sixty thousand jâmis. When the English army returned, Sûndarji and Bâllambhâ

trary to the usages of previous rulers [? Political Agents]—

Whoever came a habitation built,  
But went again and left it to another,  
Who also entertained crude designs,  
So that the habitation no one used!

In Sāmvat 1883 (A.D. 1827) the people of this country again fell into misery; the Nāgars and Sipāhis are without *watan*, the living have no bread, and the dead no shroud.

In Sāmvat 1885, on the 5th of the light half of the month of Māha, the wedding of the Jām Sāheb Rāmālji with the daughter of Rāwal Wajesīngh, the Rājā of Bhāvnagar, was celebrated with great pomp. Gold was given freely, colour was scattered, and largesses bestowed. At the invitation of the Jām Sāheb, the author sent to the wedding his children Lakhmīsankar, Sankarparsād, Manīsankar, and Revāsankar, with 50 sowārs, and they were highly delighted.

Oh Ranchodji, whence did you come, and whither have you arrived? Where did you live and whither have you emerged?

If you write the history of each country at such length, it will be necessary to write another book. Enough! Enough! for life is short and this history very long.

In short, this State of Nagar contains three ports and fourteen inhabited mahāls, governed independently and prosperously. The etiquette in use is that formerly in vogue among Moghuls of the

[illegible]

2222-23 02 12/11/11

۱- در این کتاب، که به نام "تاریخ و جغرافیه" است، به بررسی و تحلیل تاریخ و جغرافیه ایران پرداخته شده است. این کتاب به عنوان یکی از مهم‌ترین آثار تاریخی و جغرافیایی ایران شناخته می‌شود.



originally belonging to this tribe, had been captured in former times, both men and women, by Sûltân Mahmûd Ghaznavi, and then again adopting the religion of the glorious Veda were re-admitted to the Hindu community. They and the Wâghers, who plunder both by land and sea, dwell here and inhabit this country. In Samvat 1370 Shams Khân built a mosque in the city, and in Samvat 1547 Sûltân Mahmûd Gûjarâti laid waste the country. In Samvat 1648, Khân Khânân led an army here in pursuit of Sûltân Muzaffar, but Sangrâm and Sawâ Wâdhel conveyed Muzaffar over to the country of Kachh. In Samvat 1526 Malik Toghân was the thânadâr here on behalf of Sûltân Mahmûd, and at that time Râjâ Bhim was taken prisoner. In Samvat 1858 English ships arrived, which cannonaded the fort of Beyt, and several brave men of the English troops landed and made an assault, but by the aid of Sri Dwârkânâth they were unsuccessful and retired. But they burned all the piratical craft of both Dwârkâ and Beyt, in which piracies were constantly committed. At that time the author happened to go on a pilgrimage to Sri Ranchod Râi with a caravan of sixty wagons and one hundred sowârs. Mûlû Mânîk and Vairsi Mânîk came as far as Gûrgadh to meet him, and showed him many civilities; and at Dwârkâ the vakils of Bâwâ Sâdârâm, the manager of the temples of Trîkamji and Lakhmiji, came to invite him, so the author went to Beyt in a ship, and there paid his

rows to Śrī Ranchod Râi, Trikam Râi, Mâdhû Râi, Purshotâm Râi, and Kaliân Râi, and to Deokoji and Kûseśwar Mâhâdeva, and the costs of this pilgrimage amounted to sixty thousand jâmis.

In this country are situated Śankhar Nârâyaṇ, Âd Nârâyaṇ, and Chakra Nârâyaṇ, and Śankhar Talâv; and the temples of Kûseśwar and Kapileśwar and Ganapati, and the shrine of Hâjî Kîrmâni and others in this city are of much benefit both to the better classes and to the commonalty; what more shall I say?

The temple of Jagat, which was built by Râjâ Vajranâbh, is very lofty, and bathing in the Gomti is famous in every country. As my pen can go no further, my readers will no longer be fatigued.

In Samvat 1735 (A.D. 1679), on account of fear of the Mûsalmâns, the idols were conveyed to the island of Beyt. In Samvat 1781, Kâkâbhâi and Hâlâbhâi repaired many of the temples at Beyt.

In Samvat 1864 the English army, under the command of Colonel Alexander Walker, conquered Poṣitra; and in the year 1875 the English Sarkâr established a thâna, but two years afterwards Hendly Sâheb and Muhaṣṣarî Aî vîr were the Thânapârs, after a short struggle were expelled by the Waghers. Now the Thânapâr is Hendly Sâheb who is of a peaceful disposition, never injured an Englishman nor did he spend a charge of money on the

single arrow, but withdrew himself from Okhâ safely without in the least caring for his honour.

In Samvat 1876 a powerful English army came and attacked Okhâ both by sea and land and stormed the fort of Dwârkâ. On this occasion many of the Okhâ Wâghers, such as Mûlû Mânîk, Vairsi Mânîk, and others, and most of the tribe of Mânîk numbering in all nearly two hundred and fifty persons, perished in the waters of the Gomti, and an English garrison was placed there. However, according to the policy of the time, they handed this place over to the Gâekwâd, who at once posted Bâbâ Wasîkar there as his deputy, with a garrison of two hundred Arabs and Makrânîs.

There is scarcely any water in this country, and on account of the paucity of the inhabitants and abundance of prickly-pear, but little cultivation exists. The Wâghers used to support themselves by committing robberies both by sea and land, and there is nothing here except small shells and chakras (a shell also), and the earth called *Gopi-chandan*, and a pleasant green appearance, and certain small shells which these jungly folk bury before the dying. Their income is derived from the fees levied from the bands of pilgrims which come to worship Dwârkânâth, and these suffice for the ministrants at the shrine, the Râjâ, and the Wâghers. In this zillâ there are good camels and brave men.

The Râjâ of Kachh built Kachhigadh to oppress

the plunderers of Okhâ, but God knows the truth.

What I have seen or heard from historians that I have consigned to writing as a memorial of this perishable life, and this book I have called *تاریخ سورت*—History of Sorath, and I wrote it for the perusal of my beloved and intelligent son Śankarprasād.



Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary  
of State for India

## ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

### THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA

By J. FERGUSSON, D C L, F R S, V P R A S, &  
JAS BURGESS, LL D, F R G S, M R A S, &c.

Archæological Surveyor for Western India

Super-royal 8vo, morocco, gilt top, pp xx and 536,  
with Map, 99 plates and 76 woodcuts £2 2s

### REPORTS.

(Only a few copies for sale.)

By JAS. BURGESS, LL D., M R A S., F R G S., &c.

Vol I.—Report of the First Season's Operations  
in the Belgaum and Kaldgi Districts, 1874

With 56 Photographs and Lithographic Plates  
and 6 Woodcuts. Super-royal 4to, half morocco,  
gilt top, £2 2s

Vol. II.—REPORT on the ANTIQUITIES of  
KATHIAWAR and KACHH, 1871-75, Super-royal 4to,  
half morocco, gilt top, 212 pp, with 74 Photo-  
graphs and Lithographic Plates. Price £3 3s.

Vol III.—REPORT on the ANTIQUITIES of the  
BIPAR and AUNAGAR Districts, being the Re-  
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76

With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9  
woodcuts. Super-roy. 4to. £2 0.

# REPORTS OF THE ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

Vols. V. and VI. containing further Illustrations of Buddhist and Hindu Cave Architecture in Western India, with Translations of Inscriptions, &c. &c.

Super-royal 4to, half-morocco, gilt top, with numerous Plates, Woodcuts, &c. Price—the two volumes—£6 6s.

Vol. IV.—The Buddhist Caves and their Inscriptions, with many plates and woodcuts, is now ready.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., &c.

BOMBAY: Orders received by THACKER & Co.,  
Limited.

---

## SCENERY AND ARCHITECTURE IN GUJARAT AND RAJPUTANA.

A handsomely-bound Album (17 inches by 14) containing a series of 30 Views of Scenery, Ancient Temples, and other Architectural Remains, with letter-press descriptions.

By J. BURGESS, LL.D., M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., &c.  
Price Rs. 100.

SIMLA, CALCUTTA, and BOMBAY: Beane and  
Shepherd, Photographers; LONDON: Marion & Co.,  
Soho Square.

The ROCK TEMPLES of ELURA or VERUL:  
Handbook for Visitors. Price Rs. 1-8

With 12 Photographs Rs. 4-8

---

## WEBER ON THE RAMAYANA

Prof. A. Weber's Disquisition on the Age, &c.,  
of the Rāmāyana, by the Rev D. C. BOYD, M.A.  
Price Rs. 1-8 as, including postage.

This edition is published with corrections and  
additions by Prof. Weber,—12mo, 150 pages.

BOMBAY · EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

---

*Published monthly, 4to demy, with Illustrations,*

## THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages,  
Philosophy, Folklore, &c., &c.

Edited by

By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S.

Annual Subscription in advance Rs. 20, or including  
postage to Europe £2

Vols. II. to X. together Rs. 200

Vols. IV. to X. bound in cloth Rs. 20 each.

Vol. XI began with the part for January 1885

BOMBAY · EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.





